Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

https://archive.org/details/carolinacomments45nort

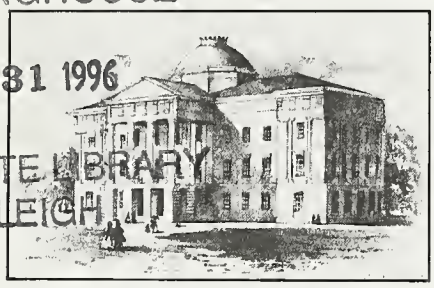
45/1

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

DEC 31 1996

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 45, NUMBER 1 JANUARY 1997

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting in Raleigh on November 22, 1996. It was the ninety-sixth such gathering for the NCLHA and the twenty-first such conclave for the FNCHS.

Preceding the opening of the joint meeting was an address titled "Trends in Philanthropic Giving" by John Bennett of Raleigh, president of the Capital Consortium. The meeting itself commenced at 1:00 P.M. at the North Carolina Museum of History with a welcome from Jo Ann Williford of Raleigh, secretary-treasurer of the FNCHS. John E. Batchelor of Laurinburg then announced the winners of the NCLHA-sponsored North Carolina Student Publication Awards for 1996. A trophy for first place in the senior high school division went to Washington High School of Washington for its publication *Opus '96*; C. W. Stanford Middle School of Hillsborough won a trophy for first place in the middle-school category of the annual competition for its publication *Enchanted*

At the November 22, 1996, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, William S. Powell (*right*) of Chapel Hill presented the 1996 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Drs. Joseph and Lala Steelman of Greenville. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

Contemplations. Certificates of commendation for second and third place in the senior high division went to Lee County Senior High School of Sanford for *Lee High Review* and to South Mecklenburg High School of Charlotte for *Sententia* respectively; winner of second and third place in the middle-school division were Martin Middle School of Raleigh for *Illusions* and Warren County Middle School of Warrenton for *Creative Journeys* respectively. Following presentations of the awards, Dr. John Mack Faragher, professor of history at Yale University, delivered the joint meeting's keynote address, "'White People Who Live Like Savages': Daniel Boone in North Carolina."

At the conclusion of the keynote address Jeffrey J. Crow of Cary announced the recipients of the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award and the Robert D. W. Connor Award. The Lefler award went to Emily Berry of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill for her undergraduate paper titled "'One Building Block in the Battle': The North Carolina Volunteers and the Legacy of Idealism." Winner of the Connor award was Jane Turner Censer, professor of history at George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia, for her article "A Changing World of Work: North Carolina Elite Women, 1865-1895," which appeared in the January 1996 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Each year the Historical Society of North Carolina presents the Lefler award for the best paper written by an undergraduate student and the Connor award for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period.

E. T. Malone Jr. of Durham then announced that the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award had been given to Fred Chappell of Greensboro for his volume of poetry titled *Spring Garden* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1995). The Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, bestowed each year by the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists and the NCLHA, recognizes the best volume of poetry published during a one-year period. The 1996 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature went to William H. Hooks of Chapel Hill for his book *Freedom's Fruit* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1996); Sandra Champion of Kings Mountain presented the accolade on behalf of the AAUW.

Winner of the 1996 American Association of University Women Award for Juvenile Literature was William H. Hooks (*right*) of Chapel Hill for his book *Freedom's Fruit*. Hooks received the award from Sandra Champion of Kings Mountain (*left*), representing the AAUW.

Jeffrey J. Crow then presented American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Awards of Merit to Katie Burkart, a student at P. S. Jones Middle School of Washington, North Carolina, and a Tar Heel Junior Historian, for "Forgotten Legacy: African American Storm Warriors," her report on the history of the Pea Island Lifesaving Station; to the Catawba County Historical Association and Gary R. Freeze of Newton for Dr. Freeze's book *The Catawbans: Crafters of a North Carolina County* (Newton: Catawba County Historical Association, 1995), a history of everyday life in the rural county; to the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History for accomplishments in publishing North Carolina history; to Greg Mast of Person County for his book *State Troops and Volunteers: A Photographic Record of North Carolina's Civil War Soldiers*, Vol. 1 (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 1995); to Dr. Josephine E. Newell of Raleigh for her nearly thirty years of work with the Country Doctor Museum of Bailey; and to the Railroad House Historical Association of Sanford for its publication *The History and Architecture of Lee County, North Carolina*, by J. Daniel Pezzoni (Sanford: Railroad House Historical Association, 1995). Dr. Crow then distributed AASLH Certificates of Commendation to Sarah Manning Pope and Emily Newman Weil, both of Pikeville, for their book *Postcards of Old Wayne County, N.C.* (Goldsboro: Wayne County Historical Association, 1995) and to Joe A. Mobley of Raleigh for his accomplishments as the author of various publications on North Carolina history.

Two recipients of the American Association for State and Local History's Awards of Merit were Katie Burkart (*left photo*) of Washington, North Carolina, and Dr. Josephine E. Newell of Raleigh (*right photo*). Ms. Burkart was honored for her report on the history of North Carolina's Pea Island Lifesaving Station, Dr. Newell for her many years of work with the Country Doctor Museum of Bailey. Jeffrey J. Crow of Cary presented all AASLH awards at the joint meeting.

Following an afternoon break, Willis P. Whichard of Durham, president of the NCLHA, presided at a brief business meeting. At the conclusion of that conclave John William Coffey II, chairman of the curatorial department and curator of American and modern art at the North Carolina Museum of Art, presented a slide demonstration titled "Louis Rémy Mignot: The Discovery of a Southern Painter."

The evening portion of the joint meeting, held at the Woman's Club of Raleigh, commenced with a 6:00 P.M. social hour, followed by a dinner presided over by association president Willis P. Whichard and an after-dinner presidential speech by Judge Whichard titled "Justice James Iredell." Jo Ann Williford then presented Albert Ray Newsome Awards to the Yadkin County Historical and Genealogical Society of Yadkinville and to the Country Doctor Museum of Bailey. The FNCHS bestows the award annually to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community history during the previous year.

Keynote speaker at the evening session of the joint meeting was Willis P. Whichard of Raleigh, associate justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court and current president of the NCLHA. Judge Whichard discussed James Iredell, one of his more distinguished predecessors on the state's high court.

Aurelia Stafford of Greensboro, representing the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, presented the 1996 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction to G. D. Gearino of Fuquay-Varina for his book *What the Deaf-Mute Heard* (New York: Simon and Schuster, 1996). Winner of the 1996 Mayflower Award for Nonfiction

G. D. Gearino (left) of Fuquay-Varina received the Historical Book Club of North Carolina's 1996 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction for his book *What the Deaf-Mute Heard*. Aurelia Stafford (*right*) of Greensboro made the presentation on behalf of the book club.

was James L. Leloudis of Chapel Hill for his book *Schooling the New South: Pedagogy, Self, and Society in North Carolina, 1880-1920* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996); Rom Moser of Zebulon presented the award to Dr. Leloudis. The R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, bestowed by the NCLHA in recognition of significant lifetime contributions to the literary history of North Carolina, went to Louis D. Rubin of Chapel Hill, retired professor of English at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, founder of Algonquin Books, and author of numerous books, articles, and essays. Lee Smith of Chapel Hill, president-elect of the NCLHA, made the presentation.

Rom Moser (*left*) of Zebulon, representing the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, presented the 1996 Mayflower Award for Nonfiction to James L. Leloudis (*right*) of Chapel Hill. Dr. Leloudis won the award for his book *Schooling the New South: Pedagogy, Self, and Society in North Carolina.*

Honored with the 1996 R. Hunt Parker Award was Louis D. Rubin (*right*), retired professor of English at UNC-Chapel Hill, founder of Algonquin Books, and prolific author. The NCLHA bestows the award in recognition of lifetime contributions to the literary history of North Carolina. Presenter of the award was Lee Smith (*left*) of Chapel Hill, president-elect of the NCLHA.

In the evening's final ceremony, William S. Powell of Chapel Hill, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented to Drs. Joseph and Lala Steelman of Greenville the NCLHA's 1996 Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, which recognizes "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Both are retired, having previously served for many years as professors of history at East Carolina University.

A&H Publishes History of Bertie County during Civil War

The Division of Archives and History recently published *Divided Allegiances: Bertie County during the Civil War*, by Gerald W. Thomas. The volume recounts the story of how the great national struggle quickly transformed the lives of virtually all of Bertie County's citizens and describes in detail the price those citizens paid in casting their lot on either side of the conflict. Gerald W. Thomas, a native of Bertie County and an amateur historian, is the coauthor (with Weymouth T. Jordan Jr.) of "Massacre at Plymouth: April 20, 1864," which appeared in the April 1995 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. His careful attention to conditions on the home front offers new insights into the glaring internal divisions that beset the Confederacy within one North Carolina county (and, by extension, throughout the state).

Prior to the Civil War, overwhelmingly rural Bertie County, situated in the Albemarle region of northeastern North Carolina, was largely governed by staunchly pro-Union landholders, many of whom produced cotton and depended upon the labor of slaves, who constituted more than half the county's total population. Even after the states of the lower South had seceded from the Union in January 1861, the people of Bertie strongly opposed secession and even the holding of a convention to consider such a course. Only when newly elected president Abraham Lincoln issued a call for troops to suppress the rebellion in the lower South did the people of Bertie County reluctantly abandon their deeply felt opposition to secession. Even so, a substantial number of those citizens simply refused to fight for the Confederacy.

Bertie's leaders responded to the war by organizing military units and raising money to equip the county's numerous volunteers, the majority of whom enlisted for Confederate service. Nevertheless, among the county's 1,425 men identified by the author as having taken up arms during the Civil War, more than 200 whites—including the author's great-grandfather—served in Union military units. Moreover, approximately 400 African Americans from the county likewise served in the Federal military. The author documents the extensive participation of Bertie County men in various Civil War battles, including the Battle of Plymouth (April 17-20, 1864), at which a substantial number of the county's Union volunteers were captured and sent to Confederate prisons (most notably the notorious facility at Andersonville, Georgia), at which most perished.

While Bertie County remained under Confederate civil authority throughout the war, it was not protected by a permanently stationed Confederate military force. It thus became a virtual no-man's-land, vulnerable to frequent raids by Federal forces, particularly troops aboard Union gunboats that plied the Union-controlled Albemarle Sound and Chowan and Roanoke Rivers, which largely circumscribe Bertie's borders. Economic and social conditions deteriorated over time, and commodities and foodstuffs were constantly in limited supply, requiring the county to be placed under martial law. Even the county's pro-Confederate citizens soon tired of the war. A strong resentment of efforts by the Southern government to draft men for military service led many Bertie men to hide out in the woods and swamps to avoid Confederate conscription officers. Many of them were hunted down and shot on sight. Large numbers of people—black and white—fled the county during the war. Certain whites entered Union lines to avoid conscription or persecution by military or civilian authorities, and large

The Division of Archives and History recently published *Divided Allegiances: Bertie County during the Civil War*, by Gerald W. Thomas. The front cover of the volume features a photograph of Cpl. James Richard Conner of Bertie County as a corporal in Company C, First Regiment North Carolina Union Volunteers. Conner initially enlisted in the "Bertie Volunteers" (the first Confederate unit raised in the county) and later served as a private in Company F, Eleventh Regiment North Carolina Troops, before deserting and joining the Union Volunteers. Conner, like more than sixty other Bertie County men, served on both sides during the sectional conflict.

numbers of blacks similarly fled to achieve freedom from the bonds of slavery. Wealthy planters and their families moved westward and as far south as Georgia to escape the influence of Federal troops or to protect their property. Late in the war armed bushwhackers and prowling bands of guerrillas preyed on defenseless citizens. By 1863 more Bertie County men—black and white—were enlisting in the Union military forces than in the Confederate army.

The author also covers the role of Bertie County's African Americans—mostly slaves—as a source of manpower for the Federal army and navy. Late in the war, when the Confederate government concluded that its only viable means of maintaining an army was to draft black men and enacted legislation to that end, Bertie's African Americans fled the county in significant numbers and enlisted in the Federal army. Having toiled all their lives under bondage, Bertie's blacks decided that they would not be enslaved as combatants on behalf of the South.

The book concludes with appendixes in the form of two rosters of Bertie County's Confederate and Federal servicemen organized by unit, a bibliography, and an index. Enriching the volume throughout are three useful maps and twenty-two illustrations. *Divided Allegiances* (206 pages; bound in paper) is available for eleven dollars per copy (plus three dollars for shipping). Order from Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Tryon Palace to Host Decorative Arts Symposium

The Tryon Palace Commission and the Division of Continuing Studies at East Carolina University will cosponsor the twenty-ninth annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium at the Tryon Palace Auditorium in New Bern, March 16-18. The title of this year's series of lectures is "In Pursuit of Gentility: Signs of Fashion and Taste in Polite Society." Philip Zea, deputy director and curator at Historic Deerfield, Deerfield, Massachusetts, and the author of

numerous books and articles on New England furniture, will initiate the symposium with a keynote address titled "Gentility in Wood: Regional Standards of Excellence in Eighteenth-Century Architecture and Furniture." The remainder of the program will feature the following speakers and their respective topics: Richard C. Taylor, professor of English, East Carolina University, specialist in British literature of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and author of various works on related subjects, "Reading Faces: Physiognomy and Character in the Eighteenth-Century Novel"; Barbara G. Carson, author and noted authority on American social and decorative-arts history, "Leisure Activities: Pleasurable Diversions of the Genteel Life"; Claudia B. Kidwell, longtime member of the curatorial staff of the National Museum of American History and curator of its costume collection, "The Other Woman Wins: Competing Ideals for Feminine Beauty, 1760-1820"; Janine E. Skerry, curator of ceramics and glass at Colonial Williamsburg, "Revolution in Taste: Setting a Stylish Table"; and Peter J. Hatch, director of grounds and gardens at Monticello, noted lecturer, and author of a forthcoming book on Thomas Jefferson and the origins of American horticulture, "Thomas Jefferson and the Gentleman's Fruit Garden."

The three-day symposium will also include meals and periodic refreshments, special guided tours of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, a candlelight tour of the palace, a guided trolley tour of the historic district of New Bern (for a modest extra fee), and a social hour and hors d'oeuvres in two of New Bern's historic houses. A registration fee of $195 per person covers lectures, materials, tours, refreshments, socials, and specified meals. *Registrations must be postmarked no later than January 31, 1997; those postmarked after that date will require a fee of $225.* Deadline for optional dinner reservations is March 10. To register or to obtain additional information on the symposium, write to Tryon Palace Symposium, Division of Continuing Studies, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858-4353; telephone (800) 767-9111 or (919) 328-6143; or fax to (919) 328-4350.

Noted Historian Speaks at Historic Stagville

John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of History at Duke University, was the guest speaker at Historic Stagville's fifth annual Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture on November 10, 1996. Dr. Franklin's address, titled "Witnessing for Justice," focused on issues related to the role of historians in addressing social injustice through direct participation in the judicial system both as consultants and witnesses. Dr. Franklin, whose distinguished career spans a half-century, is widely recognized as one of the nation's foremost historians. He is the author of numerous award-winning books and articles on American slavery and race relations and holds more than eighty honorary degrees.

The Thorpe lecture series was established in memory of the late Dr. Earlie E. Thorpe, formerly a professor of history at North Carolina Central University in Durham, as a forum for a series of free scholarly presentations that examine topics pertinent to the history, literature, and art of African Americans. Approximately 150 people attended this year's event. The Chapel Hill musical group Embraced by the Light performed spiritual choral medleys as part of the program. The afternoon's activities ended with a reception for Dr. Franklin and a traditional libation ceremony at the original Horton Grove slave quarters at Historic Stagville.

Distinguished historian John Hope Franklin delivered the fifth annual Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture at Historic Stagville on November 10. At the conclusion of the lecture Dr. Franklin (*second from right*) joined others at Horton Grove for a traditional libation ceremony conducted by Alice Eley Jones (in foreground), African American history coordinator at Stagville.

New N.C. Organization Focuses on Heritage Tourism

Tourism is presently the second-largest industry both in the United States and in North Carolina. Moreover, it is predicted to become North Carolina's leading industry by the turn of the century. Heritage tourism—that is, visitation of destinations primarily for the cultural enrichment they offer rather than merely amusement or entertainment—currently accounts for 10 percent of that industry but is growing at a rate six times faster than traditional tourism. Touring heritage sites is already a popular activity for visitors to North Carolina, with 40 percent of all such visitors indicating that they stop at historic sites. Twenty-three percent visit museums, and 32 percent visit a scenic area. By comparison (according to a 1994 survey conducted by North Carolina State University), only 2 percent attend a sports event, just under 6 percent visit an amusement park, and 10 percent go fishing. The National Endowment for the Humanities estimates that visitors to historic sites stay an average of one half-day longer and spend an average of sixty-two dollars more than other travelers.

Perhaps even more important than the obvious economic rewards to be derived from enhanced heritage tourism are ancillary benefits not usually associated with traditional industries. For example, heritage tourism mandates that the very cultural, historic, and natural attractions that draw visitors be protected and preserved, thus strengthening local and regional conservation and preservation efforts. In addition, mutual cooperation to benefit economically from local heritage resources requires a certain degree of cooperation; out of that process emerges a sense of community pride and a desire to educate others, including those within a community, about local cultural and historical entities. Moreover, heritage tourism is unique in that it is one of only a few industries that can spur economic development in rural areas.

The state is now positioning itself to benefit from this trend. Under the leadership of Gordon Clapp, director of the North Carolina Division of Travel and Tourism, and in cooperation with the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, the North Carolina Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources, and other state and private agencies, a new organization is being formed to help guide the state's tourism industry into the twenty-first century. North Carolina Heritage, Inc., is a nonprofit organization that seeks to promote and protect the state's historic, cultural, and natural resources by bringing together state agencies, tourist sites, and tourism organizations. In addition to drawing together diverse agencies, North Carolina Heritage will focus its initial efforts on creating an inventory of all heritage sites in North Carolina and conducting an economic-impact study.

One of the first projects in which the new organization became involved was a Southeast regional conference on heritage tourism. Along with the Center for the Study of the American South at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the Conservation Trust for North Carolina, the state office of travel and tourism, TravelSouth USA, the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Preservation North Carolina, the American Association of Museums, and the Chapel Hill/Orange County Visitors Bureau, North Carolina Heritage recently sponsored a five-day conference that covered all aspects of heritage tourism. The conference, titled "Heritage Tourism for North Carolina and the South: Community Preservation, Promotion and Progress," took place at the William and Ida Friday Continuing Education Center in Chapel Hill, January 13-16, 1997. Representatives from North Carolina and ten other southern states attended the conclave, which through a series of technical workshops afforded the opportunity for dialogues and the exchange of information among regions, states, communities, and different organizations. The conference also featured an intense one-day session on strategic planning, as well as a session led by the American Association of Museums, which is coordinating regional conferences throughout the nation as a follow-up to a 1995 White House Conference on Travel and Tourism.

In discussing the importance of the January conference, Gordon Clapp commented: "As people begin looking for quality vacation experiences and as increasing numbers of . . . visitors come looking for the 'real' South, it is vital that as a state and as a region we are prepared to greet them with hospitality and to share with them our wealth of heritage treasures."

Proposals for Davis Fellowships Invited

To encourage research in North Carolina's historical and cultural resources, the North Caroliniana Society offers on a competitive basis Archie K. Davis Fellowships to assist scholars in gaining access to collections that document the state's past. Modest stipends in varying amounts are intended to cover a portion of travel and subsistence expenses while fellows conduct research in North Caroliniana. The deadline for proposals for 1997-1998 fellowships is March 1. For additional information, contact Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, NC 27514-8890.

Call for Papers for UNC-Charlotte History Forum

The University of North Carolina at Charlotte Graduate History Association will host its ninth annual Graduate History Forum, April 4 and 5. Keynote speaker at this year's conclave will be Prof. Edward L. Ayers of the University of Virginia, author of *The Promise of the New South: Life after Reconstruction*. Also featured will be Prof. Cynthia A. Kierner of UNC-Charlotte, author of the forthcoming book *Women's Place in the Early South: Gender and Public Culture, 1700-1835*. The association invites all graduate and advanced undergraduate students to submit papers of original research for presentation and discussion at the forum. Papers may cover any historical field and should not exceed fifteen pages in length. Two prizes in the amount of one hundred dollars each will be awarded for the best papers. Abstracts should be submitted by February 13, and the deadline for submission of completed papers is March 3. A fifteen-dollar registration fee covers a reception and plenary lecture on the evening of April 4 and an awards luncheon and keynote address on April 5. For additional information, write to: UNC-C Graduate History Association, Forum Committee, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Charlotte, NC 28223; telephone (704) 547-2868; or fax (704) 547-3218.

Archaeological Research Under Way at Eden House Site

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) is conducting archaeological and historical research at the site of Eden House, an early colonial-period archaeological site located along U.S. Highway 17 in eastern Bertie County between Windsor and Edenton. Excavations have uncovered a component of the site believed to predate an eighteenth-century plantation erected there. The late seventeenth-century remains found at the site make it the second oldest European colonial site ever to be excavated in North Carolina. NCDOT is sponsoring the excavations in order to record, retrieve, and preserve the archaeological remains in advance of construction to widen U.S. 17 and build a new bridge over the Chowan River.

The site was once part of the colonial plantation known as Eden House, built by Charles Eden, governor of the colony of North Carolina, 1714-1722. It was later owned by Gabriel Johnston, governor from 1734 to 1752. Before Eden House plantation stood at the site, several noteworthy men of the colonial era—including Capt. Samuel Stephens and Seth Sothel (governor from 1682 to 1689)—owned the land on which it was built. Coastal Carolina Research, an archaeological consulting firm hired by NCDOT, has recovered from the site artifacts more than three hundred years old, as well as the remains of several buildings and other structures that once stood there. Among the recovered artifacts are pottery and porcelain objects, wine bottles, tobacco pipes, household items, and an English token dated 1669. Archaeologists have been working since July 1996 to record all structural features of the site. Some of the buildings identified are of a type found at Jamestown and other early sites in Virginia. They are the first "earth-fast" houses to be excavated in North Carolina.

Exhibition, Symposium Honor Robert Lee Humber

The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, the Division of Archives and History, and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association recently joined with a number of other educational and cultural organizations and various private benefactors to cosponsor "Robert Lee Humber: A Collector Creates," an exhibition and symposium in honor of the late Robert Lee Humber of Greenville. Dr. Humber (1898-1970), a native of Greenville, a Rhodes Scholar, an attorney who specialized in international law, and a state senator, was largely responsible for securing a substantial appropriation from the North Carolina General Assembly and a donation of artworks from the Samuel H. Kress Foundation that together led to the creation of the North Carolina Museum of Art.

The tribute commenced at Hendrix Theatre on the campus of East Carolina University (ECU) in Greenville on the evening of November 1 with a welcome and introductions by W. Keats Sparrow, dean of the ECU College of Arts and Sciences; Richard R. Eakin, chancellor of ECU; Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; and Michael Dorsey, dean of the ECU School of Art. Walter Liedtke, curator of European paintings at the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York City, then delivered a keynote address titled "Rembrandt True or False." The address was followed by the formal opening at the Wellington B. Gray Art Gallery of an exhibition, also titled *Robert Lee Humber: A Collector Creates*, which featured artworks from the National Gallery of Art, the North Carolina Museum of Art, and other repositories. The exhibition remained on display through November 23.

The actual symposium commenced on the morning of November 2 with the presentation of several papers, followed by a discussion period. Respective topics included a biographical presentation on Humber's life, a remembrance by Humber's son John, a discussion of Humber's idealism as expressed by his deeply held belief in the creation of a world federation to promote international peace, and Humber's role in securing the renowned Louis Orr etchings of North Carolina for the people of his native state. Dedication of a North Carolina highway historical marker commemorating Robert Lee Humber followed the discussion.

Obituaries

Rear Adm. Alex McLeod Patterson, formerly a member of the staff of the Division of Archives and History, died in Raleigh on October 22, 1996, at the age of ninety-one. Admiral Patterson was born in Raeford on December 13, 1904, briefly attended Davidson College, and received appointment to the U.S. Naval Academy. He graduated and was commissioned an ensign in 1927 and served as an officer aboard a number of U.S. Navy vessels before World War II. He served as either damage control officer or executive officer aboard the light cruiser USS *Oakland* throughout the war and for that service received the Bronze Star with combat "V" for heroic achievement. After the war he attained the rank of captain and continued to serve the navy in a variety of capacities, receiving various medals for distinguished service. In 1956 became professor of naval science at the Naval ROTC unit at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He was transferred to the navy retired list in 1958 and advanced to the rank of rear admiral on the basis of combat citations.

In 1958 Admiral Patterson joined the staff of the Department (now Division) of Archives and History and inaugurated a series of field services, including a program of preserving the state's original county and municipal records by microfilming them for use by researchers, enabling the originals to be stored under safer conditions. He served as assistant state archivist (and later assistant state archives and records administrator) in charge of the State Archives' Local Records Section until July 1969, when he became state archives and records administrator. He retired from that position on August 31, 1970. In 1969 he was named a Fellow of the Society of American Archivists, and following his retirement from the Department of Archives and History he served briefly as an officer in the North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society.

E. Lawrence Lee, an author and authority on the history of the Lower Cape Fear region, died in Wilmington on October 18, 1995, at the age of eighty-four. Lee was born in Wilmington on January 1, 1912, served with the U.S. Army in World War II, and became a certified public accountant. He earned a master's degree and a doctorate in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and joined the faculty of the Citadel in Charleston, South Carolina, where he served as a professor of history from 1956 to 1977.

Dr. Lee was the author of *Indian Wars in North Carolina, 1663-1763* (Raleigh: Carolina Charter Tercentenary Commission, 1963), *The Lower Cape Fear in Colonial Days* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1965), and *New Hanover County: A Brief History* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 1971). He was involved in the initial survey of and subsequent archaeological projects at Brunswick Town, site of a former colonial village in Brunswick County and since 1955 a state historic site.

James Alan Stenhouse, a Charlotte architect and an early champion of historic preservation, died in Charlotte on November 28, 1996, at the age of eighty-six. In 1953 Stenhouse became the first chairman of the North Carolina Historic Sites Commission, a body created to screen requests for state aid in the preservation and maintenance of historical and archaeological sites, buildings, and other properties. The following year he was a founder and first president of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. From 1956 to 1957 he served as president of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, forerunner of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina. He subsequently served as a charter member of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Landmarks Commission. In the early 1960s Gov. Terry Sanford appointed him to head a commission to develop the James K. Polk Birthplace (now the James K. Polk Memorial) near Pineville. In the mid-1970s Stenhouse won a rare American Institute of Architects fellowship for his work in preservation—a new fellowship category at that time.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Richard C. Cole, "Montgomerie's Cherokee Campaign, 1760: Two Contemporary Views," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (January 1997)

Edwin L. Combs III, "Confederate Shipbuilding on the Cape Fear River," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (October 1996)

Robert F. Durden, "James B. Duke Wins and Loses: The Partial Collapse of His Grand Design for Perpetual Philanthropy in the Carolinas," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (January 1997)

Thomas J. Farnham and Francis P. King, "'The March of the Destroyer': The New Bern Yellow Fever Epidemic of 1864," *North Carolina Historical Review* 73 (October 1996)

Mary Kelley, "Reading Women/Women Reading: The Making of Learned Women in Antebellum America," *Journal of American History* 83 (September 1996)

Donna E. Kelly, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (January 1997)

Alan D. Watson, "North Carolina and Internal Improvements, 1783-1861: The Case of Inland Navigation," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (January 1997)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The North Carolina State Historical Records Advisory Board (SHRAB) has announced that eight North Carolina institutions and organizations have been awarded local records grants for the year 1996-1997 under its local records-educational assistance program. Recipients of grants are: the Catholic Diocese of Raleigh/Archives Project, the Halifax County Register of Deeds Office/Preservation Project, the North Carolina Central University/School of Library and Information Sciences Records Management Project, the North Carolina Library Association/Round Table on Special Collections Project, the North Carolina Preservation Consortium/Preservation Education Project, the North Carolina Society of Surveyors/Land Surveyors' Plat Project, the Wilson County Register of Deeds Office/Preservation Project, and the Winston-Salem State University/O'Kelly Library Arts and Athletics Archival Project.

A grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission provided the SHRAB with funds awarded through the local records regrant program. The grants will be used to promote historic preservation, encourage archival consulting, and finance training in records management.

In order to be considered for the regrant program, applicants were required to attend a statewide teleconference on preserving the state's documentary heritage, which was broadcast statewide by satellite via the facilities of the North Carolina Agency for Public Telecommunications on September 25, 1996. For information on the local records-educational assistance program, contact Dr. Boyd D. Cathey, program coordinator, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or telephone him at (919) 733-3952.

The staff of the North Carolina State Archives is pleased to report that the eleventh revised edition of the *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: County Records* will be published during 1997. Since the first edition of the guide appeared in 1972, the publication has been an invaluable tool for researchers using original and microfilmed county records in custody of the Archives. The eleventh edition of the guide not only incorporates additions to archival holdings of county records accessioned since 1988 but also constitutes a major advancement in accuracy and standardization of records descriptions. As editor of the new edition, Kenrick N. Simpson, supervisor of the Local Records

Subunit of the Arrangement and Description Unit, Archival Services Branch, has carefully applied uniformity in titles and call numbers throughout the records of the 106 counties, active and defunct, that are described in the guide. For additional information concerning cost and availability of the new edition, contact J. R. Lankford Jr., assistant state archivist, at the mailing address or telephone number shown above.

Historical Publications

At the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on November 22, 1996, the Historical Publications Section received an American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Award of Merit for "accomplishments in publishing North Carolina history." At the same meeting, Joe A. Mobley, administrator of the section, won an AASLH Certificate of Commendation for his accomplishments as the author of various publications on North Carolina history.

A limited number of copies of the index to volume 44 (1996) of *Carolina Comments* is now available. To obtain a copy at no cost, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

In addition to a plethora of Christmas programs, North Carolina's historic sites have sponsored a number of special events throughout the late fall and winter. Many of the activities will be repeated in 1997 and are announced in the new calendar of events for the new year, which can be obtained from the Historic Sites office in Raleigh (telephone 919/733-7862) or at sites throughout the state.

At Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, the staff and the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee held the sixth annual Harvest Frolic in October, and contractors completed initial restoration of the Hauser farmhouse at the site. Hundreds of eager visitors at the frolic braved drizzly weather to enjoy tours of the newly painted house, ride horse-drawn wagons, shuck corn, make apple cider, see demonstrations of numerous crafts of a century ago, and eat chicken stew and pinto beans cooked in iron kettles over open fires. The house surprised many guests with its unusually dark and varied interior colors, a dramatic contrast to the ubiquitous off-whites and beiges of modern residences. The color scheme resulted from scientific paint research on the building and may be an indication of Germanic influences in the northwest Piedmont area.

In the same month, visitors came from all over the nation to explore the scenes, sounds, and people in author Thomas Wolfe's life during the seventh annual Thomas Wolfe Festival in Asheville. The festival began with a book signing by author John Chandler Griffin, whose new book, *Memories of Thomas Wolfe: A Pictorial Companion to Look Homeward, Angel*, draws upon photographs from Wolfe's family album. Wolfe, born in Asheville on October 3, 1900, used his native town as the setting and members of his family as subjects for his novel *Look Homeward, Angel*. Employing portions of the novel as captions to the pictures, Griffin suggests that Wolfe relied extensively on the album when writing. On the evening of

Horne Creek Living Historical Farm in Surry County hosted its sixth annual Harvest Frolic on October 26. Among the many activities available at the site were free rides in horse-drawn wagons and demonstrations of a wide variety of traditional crafts. Employees of Horne Creek Farm and members of the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee helped make possible the popular fall event. Photographs courtesy Bryan Hill.

October 3 participants in the festival celebrated Wolfe's birthday with period music, refreshments, and Mabel Mullett's dramatic interpretation of Wolfe's mother, "Julia Wolfe: A Portrait."

The following day began with a live radio broadcast of the story "Sons of the Father: The Death of Stoneman Gant" and presentations at Pack Memorial Library. Various writers and scholars probed the symbolism in Wolfe's work and compared and contrasted Wolfe and fellow novelist F. Scott Fitzgerald. Both authors wrote from their own life experiences, lived hard, and died young. Among the afternoon presenters was Matthew J. Bruccoli, the world's leading authority on and author of twenty-two books on Fitzgerald. Friday night fea-

The Thomas Wolfe Memorial hosted the seventh annual Thomas Wolfe Festival in Asheville in early October. As part of the annual event three scholars gathered at Pack Memorial Public Library to discuss the symbolism in Wolfe's writings and to compare and contrast Wolfe's work with that of fellow novelist F. Scott Fitzgerald. Shown at the panel discussion are (*left to right*) Matthew J. Bruccoli, James W. Clark Jr., and John L. Idol. Dr. Bruccoli is the nation's leading authority on Fitzgerald, and Drs. Clark and Idol are experts on the writings of Wolfe. Ted Mitchell of Thomas Wolfe Memorial acted as moderator. Photograph by Ted Mitchell.

tured another live broadcast—of "Forever and the Earth," Ray Bradbury's work of science fiction about Thomas Wolfe in the year 2257. Wolfe fans also joined a walking tour of historic downtown Asheville before attending a presentation titled "Thomas Wolfe's and George Gershwin's Manhattan," hosted by Asheville's Diana Wortham Theater. Using songs by Gershwin and readings from Wolfe, the concert re-created the atmosphere of the 1920s and 1930s, when Wolfe and Gershwin lived and wrote in Manhattan. The program included a dramatization of Wolfe's short story "The Return of the Prodigal" by the Parkway Players. The festival also included a tour of the historic Riverside Cemetery, where, in addition to Thomas Wolfe, O. Henry, Zebulon B. Vance, and many of the people on whom Wolfe based his characters are buried. The conclave's final event was a reading of Thomas Wolfe's "October Has Come Again" by Elizabeth Westall.

Since the festival, the staff at Wolfe Memorial has moved into the new visitor center behind the memorial. The site's new address is 52 North Market Street, Asheville, NC 28801.

The staff of Alamance Battleground, with aid from personnel from other sites and prison inmates in cleaning up after Hurricane Fran, held the long-popular Colonial Living Week in early October. Despite rains associated with another tropical storm, more than twenty-five hundred students from Alamance and eleven surrounding counties learned about colonial life at the program. The visitors experienced interpretations of eighteenth-century cooking, woodworking, blacksmithing, cider making, music, candle making, clothing, quill writing, toys, and herbs. In addition, they learned about militia camp life, flintlock weapons, and artillery.

North Carolina's historic sites again hosted a popular exhibit and booth at the North Carolina State Fair in Raleigh in mid-October. The display, housed in a

tobacco barn adjacent to Heritage Village, was manned by staff from the section and department. The barn was adorned with corn, sorghum, and old signage, as well as a framed fortieth anniversary poster and a small display on tobacco. Each day a different historic site was featured at the exhibit. Staff members donned costumes and presented a variety of demonstrations, displays, and talks during the fair. Thousands of people partook of the section's fair stickers at the barn or at the Cultural Resources exhibit in the Kerr Scott Building.

More than thirty people attended the 1996 historic weapons course on small arms at Bennett Place in mid-October. Students came from the section, state parks in three states, the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville, Tryon Palace, Moores Creek National Battlefield, and the State Archives. For the first time, the training session fully utilized the talents of section staff as instructors in the use and care of eighteenth-, nineteenth-, and early twentieth-century weaponry. Each participant spent two days drilling and learning to handle and fire historic weapons. Special emphasis was given to safe and effective demonstrations, military living history programs, and dealing with large numbers of reenactors. Most time was spent outdoors in hands-on exercises. Classroom time was devoted to weapons nomenclature, maintenance procedures, and the fabrication of blank rounds. The course emphasized that historic weapons, though limited in accuracy and range, are nevertheless quite lethal and still quite capable of killing or injuring people. After two days at Bennett Place, each participant was required to pass hands-on and written tests before advancing to live firing at Camp Butner. The weapons course was the largest of its kind ever offered by the section.

In late November an open house at Brunswick Town focused on the Civil War. Writer Lauren Cook Burgess, associate vice-chancellor at Fayetteville State University, spoke on the topic "Uncommon Soldiers: Women in the Civil War." Dr. Burgess is the author of *An Uncommon Soldier* (Pasadena, Md.: Minema Center, 1994), a book of letters written by Sarah Rosetta Wakeman, alias Pvt. Lyons Wakeman, 153d Regiment, New York State Volunteers. Burgess began researching female Civil War soldiers eight years ago and has collected information on 135 of those remarkable women. She has written several articles based on her research and is currently working on a second book, a comprehensive history of women soldiers in the Civil War. Additional activities at the site included a performance of Civil War music by the musical group the Wind Pipes, interpretation of Confederate infantry, guided tours of Fort Anderson, and a book signing by Dr. Burgess.

For some time, many historic sites have been working on formal proposals for the creation of reproduction costumes for staff and volunteers. A costume standards committee and the section's Education Branch evaluate and coordinate such initiatives. The proposed new costumes will improve and enhance the considerable degree of costumed interpretation already being carried out at sites throughout the state. At the House in the Horseshoe, the staff is already fashioning reproduction clothing based on an approved proposal. Likewise, Reed Gold Mine's plan for men's clothing has been approved. Polk Memorial, Aycock Birthplace, Fort Dobbs, Somerset Place, Horne Creek Farm, and the Thomas Wolfe Memorial are also preparing proposals. The committee is considering holding small workshops to assist the various sites in the process of selecting appropriate costumes.

In the Historic Sites Section a costume standards committee and the section's Education Branch have been evaluating and coordinating proposals for the creation of reproduction costumes for use by staff and volunteers involved in interpretation at the various sites. Among beneficiaries of those efforts is a volunteer at Aycock Birthplace (*top*) appropriately clad in period attire for the site's annual Christmas Candlelight Tours; members of the staff of Fort Fisher (*center*) posing in reproductions of authentic Civil War-era clothing; and Tracy Burns (*bottom*), an interpreter at Somerset Place, costumed as a young slave woman teaching children how to make a broom.

Stephens and Francis, P.A., of New Bern, architects for the restoration of the Palmer-Marsh House following the December 1989 fire that extensively damaged the structure, recently received the Tower Award of the North Carolina Chapter of the American Institute of Architects. The award recognizes the challenge of preserving the fire-damaged and often original fabric of the 1751 National Historic Landmark during the restoration. The historic house museum, reopened in 1992, is presently in better condition than before the fire.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The State Capitol Foundation has produced two new videos for the Capitol. The first, titled "The North Carolina State Capitol," is geared toward schoolchildren; teachers can borrow it at no cost from the North Carolina Museum of History. The second, titled "Spirit of the Age," is geared toward adults and features information on how to join the State Capitol Society.

Capitol staff and volunteers, as well as Capital Area Visitor Center volunteers, recently traveled to Richmond, Virginia, to view the exhibition *Fabergé in America* at the Richmond Museum of Fine Arts. The group also toured the Virginia State Capitol and Richmond's Court End Historic District.

The Executive Mansion docents recently took an educational trip to the Chesapeake Bay area; they visited the Baltimore Museum of Art, the White House, the British Embassy, and the Maryland governor's mansion and state capitol.

Western Office

The Western Office assisted Smoky Mountain Host with a permanent exhibit on the crafts of the southwestern region of North Carolina. The exhibit highlights three craft cooperatives—Maco in Franklin, Dogwood in Dillsboro, and Qualla in Cherokee—and the John C. Campbell Folk School in Brasstown. It features a prominent display showing examples of various crafts and a large map depicting three craft trails designated by Handmade in America. Smoky Mountain Host is located along U.S. Highway 441 south of Franklin.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November 1996, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 174 accession entries. The branch received original records from Lenoir, Rockingham, and Wake Counties and security microfilm of records for the counties of Alleghany, Ashe, Bertie, Caswell, Chowan, Cleveland, Cumberland, Currituck, Duplin, Durham, Forsyth, Franklin, Gaston, Greene, Harnett, Henderson, Hoke, Hyde, Lincoln, Macon, Mecklenburg, Moore, New Hanover, Northampton, Orange, Pitt, Richmond, Rockingham, Rutherford, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Warren, Wayne, and Yadkin; for the municipalities of Concord, Goldsboro, Grimesland, Hope Mills, Jackson, Kannapolis, Lincolnton, and Winston-Salem; for the Hillsborough and Salisbury District Superior Courts; and for churches in Cumberland, Mecklenburg, Orange, and Wake Counties.

The branch received records from the following state agencies: Agriculture, 1.5 cubic feet; General Assembly, 28 reels; and Secretary of State, 31 reels. The F. C. Salisbury Scrapbook was accessioned as a new private collection, and addi-

tions were made to the Roy Parker Papers and the Betty H. Wiser Papers; the Henry Toole Clark Papers, the Mrs. Arch J. Flanagan Collection, and the Mary Hinton Kerr Papers were microfilmed. Among additional items received were published histories of a church in Wake County and of the Cape Fear Presbytery; microfilm of U.S. district court bankruptcy and mixed case files; Bible records from 27 family Bibles; cemetery records from Cumberland, Harnett, Hoke, Moore, and Scotland Counties; 2 local history items; 1 addition to the Military Collection; 8 additions to the Newspaper Collection; and 1 original print, 16 photographs, and 4 videotapes as additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

At its annual meeting in Salisbury, September 27-29, 1996, Preservation North Carolina presented to Mark Wilde-Ramsing of the Underwater Archaeology Unit, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, its Gertrude S. Carraway Award of Merit. The award honors individuals or organizations that have demonstrated an outstanding commitment to historic preservation. Mr. Wilde-Ramsing developed an educational program known as "Hidden beneath the Waves" that consists of video presentations, exercises in historical research, quiz games, and a mystery shipwreck. Five county schools use the hands-on classroom program as part of social studies and science classes. The award is named for the late Gertrude S. Carraway of New Bern, a noted historian and preservationist.

New interpreters at state historic sites include Kim Hewitt at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, promoted from office assistant at Reed Gold Mine; Chris Morton, Wolfe Memorial, promoted from site assistant at Vance Birthplace; Sylvia Chappell, Town Creek Indian Mound; Millie Hart, Aycock Birthplace; and Susan Smith, Reed Gold Mine. Cynthia Langlykke was promoted to facility architect I in the Raleigh home office of the Historic Sites Section. Ralph Williams, formerly an interpreter at Wolfe Memorial, resigned. John Tackett, assistant manager of Duke Homestead, was one of sixteen candidates selected to attend a November 1996 three-week seminar for historical administration at Colonial Williamsburg, the longest-running historical administration program in the nation.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

During the annual meeting of the American Political Science Association in San Francisco, August 28-September 1, 1996, Donald N. Schroeder served as a member of a panel that discussed the cosmic politics of Plato's *Timaeus*. On October 2 Lloyd Johnson spoke at the quarterly meeting of the Marlborough County (South Carolina) Historical Society; he discussed the origins of the 1736 Welsh Neck settlement and the development of St. David's Parish in the South Carolina backcountry. On October 8 Dr. Johnson presented a paper titled "The Life and Times of Gideon Gibson, a Mulatto South Carolina Regulator" at the annual meeting of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History in Charleston, South Carolina.

North Carolina State University

Charles Carlton lectured at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D.C., on October 10; his topic was "The Childhood of Queen Victoria."

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Richard Matthews, president of the proposed Chapel Hill Museum, spoke at the society's October 6, 1996, meeting. He discussed the encouraging prospects for the museum facility. Michael Hooker, chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, spoke at the society's November 3 meeting. His topic was "The Future of Universities." Members of the society toured the Moravian town of Bethabara and the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem on October 16.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. Malcolm Lester, Charles A. Dana Professor Emeritus of History at Davidson College, addressed the association's dinner meeting on the evening of November 11, 1996. He titled his remarks "The Civilian Career of Gen. D. H. Hill in the Land He Loved."

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville)

The Museum of the Cape Fear recently won first place in the "best museum" category of the second annual Readers' Choice Awards, sponsored by the *Fayetteville Observer-Times*. The museum will host a public performance of its African American Chautauqua at the Cape Fear Regional Theater in Fayetteville on February 11 at 7:00 P.M. and at the Museum of History in Raleigh on February 23 at 3:00 P.M. The presentation will feature a historical dramatization of the lives of abolitionist David Walker, cabinetmaker Thomas Day, educator Anna Cooper, and artist Minnie Evans. A new season of Arsenal Tours will begin at the museum on March 2. The tours feature interpreters in period clothing. On March 16 at 2:00 P.M. the museum will resume its quarterly series on the American Revolution with a program by Kathryn Beach, museum researcher, titled "The Role of Scottish Settlers in the American Revolution." For additional information on forthcoming programs at the museum, telephone (910) 486-1330.

North Carolina Museum of History

At the annual conference of the North Carolina Museums Council, November 6-8, 1996, in Gastonia, the Museum of History's quarterly *Program Calendar* received an award for best newsletter or regularly scheduled publication. The exhibition *Into Their Labors: Documentary Photography in the South Tirols and the Southern Appalachians* will close on March 2. *"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day* will remain on display through October 26, 1997.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)

The Matthews Commercial Historic District in the Mecklenburg County town of Matthews is a remarkably intact commercial district consisting of ten contributing resources, the earliest of which dates from 1888. A portion of the district is shown at left. Mount Holly Cotton Mill (*right*), erected in 1875, stands in the Gaston County town of Mount Holly. It is Gaston County's fourth oldest textile mill and the oldest surviving such facility in the county.

The A. E. Taplin Apartment Building (*left*) is a well-preserved early twentieth-century rendition of the uncommon Spanish Colonial Revival style of architecture. It is one of few surviving examples of upper middle-class apartment buildings dating to the 1920s in High Point (Guilford County). The U.S. Post Office in Boone (Watauga County), shown at right, was constructed in 1938 of dressed stone in the Colonial Revival style. It is a visual reminder of the federal New Deal-era building program.

The Society of Friends (Quakers) established the Deep River Friends Meeting House and Cemetery in the 1750s. The current brick meetinghouse (*left*) was built in 1875 in High Point. The structure is associated with the history of the Quakers, among the county's earliest settlers. Weaverville United Methodist Church (*right*) consists of an intact, well-preserved house of worship erected in the Buncombe County town of Weaverville in 1919-1920 and an adjoining educational building added in 1956-1957.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

260469

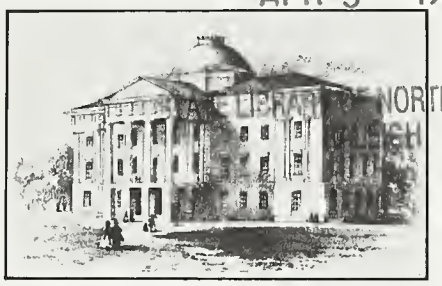
F1
45/2

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

APR 3 1997

NORTH CAROLINA

Carolina Comments



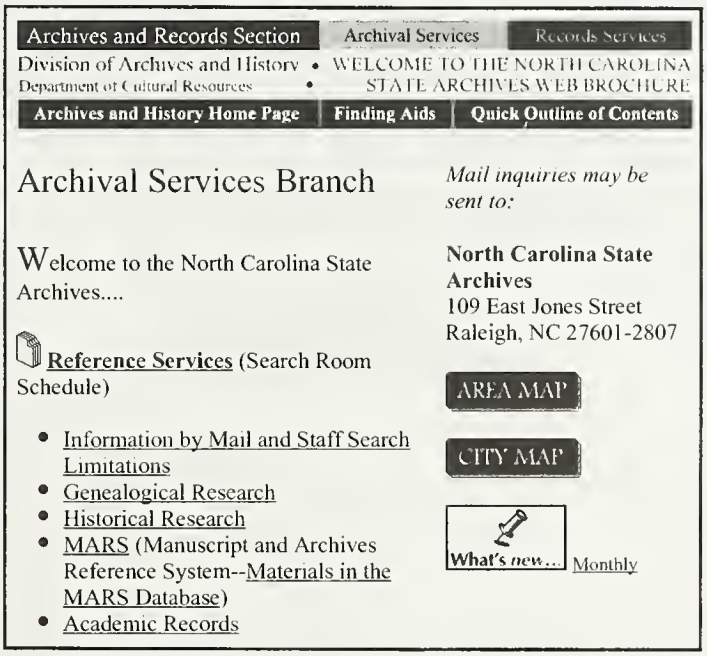
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 45, NUMBER 2 MARCH 1997

A&H Inaugurates New Web Site

The Division of Archives and History has established a new site on the Internet's World Wide Web. The new site, available at http://www.ah.dcr.state.nc.us/, provides a wide array of information about the division and offers a platform for the publication of interactive North Carolina public history materials by divisional staff and affiliates (other organizations and agencies active in the field of public history). It represents the combined efforts of the division's Web Committee, the agency's computing unit, and individual staff members. The site server system is designed to support ongoing expansion and change as Internet service and Web prepublication tools become more available to employees and affiliates.

The division's venture into Web publication began late in 1995 with the establishment of a server and Web site for the State Public Records Cataloging Services (SPRCS) group. The SPRCS home page expanded quickly and was soon joined by pages for the Survey and Planning Branch of the division's Archaeology


Archives and Records Section
Archival Services
Records Services
Division of Archives and History • WELCOME TO THE NORTH CAROLINA
Department of Cultural Resources • STATE ARCHIVES WEB BROCHURE
Archives and History Home Page
Finding Aids
Quick Outline of Contents
Archival Services Branch
Mail inquiries may be sent to:
Welcome to the North Carolina State Archives....
North Carolina State Archives
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Reference Services (Search Room Schedule)
AREA MAP
CITY MAP
Information by Mail and Staff Search Limitations
Genealogical Research
Historical Research
MARS (Manuscript and Archives Reference System--Materials in the MARS Database)
Academic Records
What's new...
Monthly

The Division of Archives and History's new site on the Internet's World Wide Web provides a wide array of information concerning the division and offers a platform for the publication of interactive North Carolina public history materials. This screen shot shows a portion of the updated State Archives Web Brochure. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

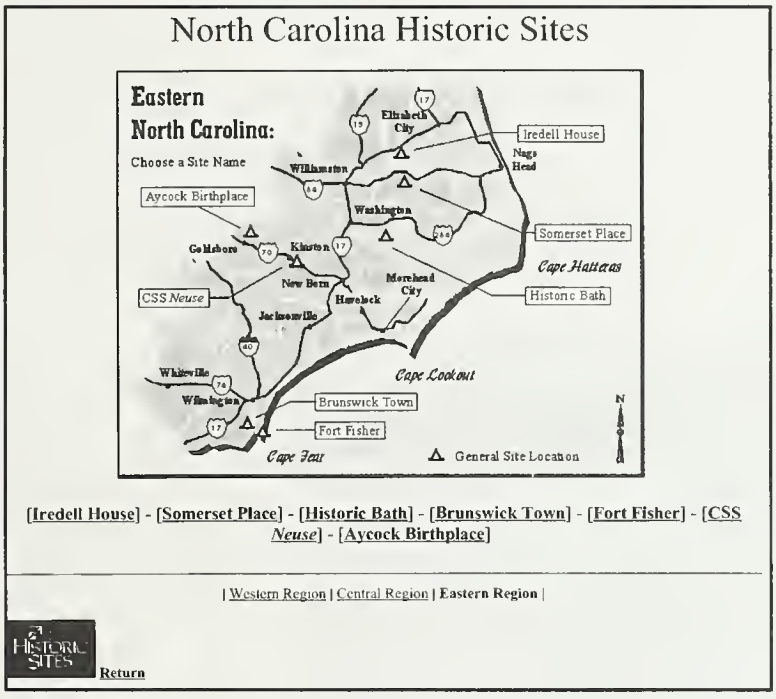
and Historic Preservation Section, the Archives and Records Section, and the Office of State Archaeology (the latter recently featured in a program on the Discovery Channel on cable television). Meanwhile Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, established both a division-wide Web Committee to coordinate the agency's Internet publication efforts and a computing unit to manage the overall use of digital technology within the division. New server hardware and software necessary to support SPRCS Web pages were acquired, and plans to link every Archives and History unit to the Internet were set in motion. These and other activities point toward greater utilization of networked computers (and, in particular, the World Wide Web) in virtually all of the division's endeavors within the purview of public history. The new Web site is thus intended not only as a means of disseminating information but also as an exploration of the potentials and limitations of the medium.

Spearheading efforts by the Division of Archives and History to develop and implement the Web site is Larry G. Misenheimer, deputy director of the division, assisted by David Minor, senior programmer, and Mark Moore, who serves as Web specialist. Members of the "core group" for the division's Web work are Fran Tracy-Walls and John Paschall of the Director's Office and Druscilla R. Simpson of the Archives and Records Section. Chair of the division's Web Committee is Jo Ann Williford of the Director's Office; members include Michael T. Southern of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Susan M. Trimble of the Historical Publications Section, Duane A. Creech of the Historic Sites Section, Carol C. Henderson of the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, and Judy Burn of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens.

Among a number of Archives and History employees currently assisting Larry G. Misenheimer, deputy director of the division, in developing and implementing the new Web site are Web specialist Mark Moore (*left*) and senior programmer David Minor (*right*). An additional three-member "core group" and a six-member Web Committee chaired by Jo Ann Williford of the Director's Office round out the division's Web-related activities.

The Archives and History home page, still under development as of this writing, is divided into five subsections. The first section identifies the division and contains links to a staff directory, a calendar of events, an index of services provided, location maps, and other general information. (For readers unfamiliar with Web jargon, a "link" enables a user to jump to another Web page by

"pointing and clicking" with a computer mouse.) The first section also includes a notice of the last update of the home page and directly related information. The second section of the home page contains illustrations linked to five primary sub-pages with the following titles: "Historic Attractions," "Publications," "Preservation and Conservation," "Research and Records," and "Affiliates." The third section is reserved for highlighting "feature articles"—titles and short descriptions linked to other divisional Web pages. The articles are projected to change quarterly. The fourth section of the home page contains "Links to the Sections of the Division" that convey users directly to the home page of a particular divisional administrative unit. The bottom area includes an e-mail address to which users can direct their questions and comments and a link to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources home page.



This screen shot shows a "clickable" map accessible through the new home page for the division's Historic Sites Section. Shown as boxed captions within the map of state historic sites in eastern North Carolina are various "links" that point to home pages for the respective sites whose names appear on the map. Beneath the map are textual links to the respective sites, as well as the new Historic Sites logo, which when clicked will return the user to the Historic Sites Section's home page.

The division anticipates frequent changes and improvements to its Web site and plans to provide at least limited Web-publishing facilities both for its internal units and for affiliated historical organizations. To that end, it has established a development server that enables those with Internet access and the proper authorization to post and test their own Web materials. Associated procedures are designed to ensure that those materials (all subject to the division's editorial control) can be quickly reviewed, revised, and published. In light of the new Web site, the division does not intend to diminish its existing publications program; rather, it recognizes that the Internet brings enhanced opportunities for publicizing and marketing its well-received traditional publications and for developing new forms of on-line materials.

Copy of New Guide to Historical Architecture Presented

During a brief ceremony in the senate chamber of the North Carolina State Capitol on December 3, 1996, Catherine W. Bishir and Michael T. Southern of the Division of Archives and History's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section formally presented to Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain a copy of the newly published *Guide to the Historical Architecture of Eastern North Carolina*. The volume, which covers some seventeen hundred properties in forty-one counties in the eastern portion of the state, is the first of three projected regional guides. The series, to be published by the University of North Carolina Press, is an educational project of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section intended to promote historic preservation and heritage tourism throughout the state.

David Perry, editor in chief of the UNC Press, joined Bishir and McCain at the presentation ceremony, during which the authors expressed their special thanks to Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, for her assistance in seeing the book to publication. Also participating were Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, and Claudia Brown, head of the Planning Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, both of whom offered comments on the background and purpose of the guidebook series and its value to the state.

On December 3, 1996, Catherine W. Bishir *(second from right)* and Michael T. Southern *(center)*, both of the Division of Archives and History's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, presented to Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain *(left)* a copy of the recently published *Guide to the Historical Architecture of Eastern North Carolina*, of which Bishir and Southern are coauthors. Also attending the brief ceremony were David Perry *(second from left)*, editor in chief of the University of North Carolina Press, publisher of the work, and Elizabeth F. Buford *(right)*, deputy secretary of Cultural Resources, who assisted in seeing the guide to publication.

Essays on Maritime History Sought for Prize Competition

The North Carolina Maritime History Council and the Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum invite submissions to the annual *Tributaries* Prize Essay Competition. Essays can relate to any aspect of the history of North Carolina's maritime and coastal communities, should incorporate original research, and must not have been previously published. Entrants must submit two copies of their essays, double spaced, with brief endnotes, and adhere to editorial rules set forth in the fourteenth edition of *The Chicago Manual of Style*. Submissions should not exceed 2,500 words in length, excluding endnotes. In reviewing all entries, judges will take into account originality of subject matter and treatment,

appropriate use of source materials, style, and potential appeal to readers. Entries must be postmarked no later than May 31, 1997.

The competition is open to all students who have yet to complete work for a terminal degree. A prize of two hundred dollars will go to the author of the winning essay, which will be published in the October 1997 issue of the North Carolina Maritime History Council's publication *Tributaries*. Submissions should be sent to Rodney D. Barfield, director, North Carolina Maritime Museum, 315 Front Street, Beaufort, NC 28516-2125. For additional information, telephone (919) 728-7317; fax (919) 728-2108; or direct e-mail to ncs0018@interpath.com.

New Electronic Guide to African American Manuscript Holdings

The University Press of Virginia has recently made available to researchers *Afro-American Sources in North Carolina: A Guide to Manuscripts* (edited by Timothy D. Pyatt and compiled by Linda Simmons-Henry and Lisa Parker), an on-line guide that offers researchers an overview of African American manuscript holdings in the Tar Heel State. Like its previous publication, *Afro-American Sources in Virginia*, the first fully electronic book from a university press, the North Carolina guide excludes books, enumerating instead an array of unpublished source materials, including digitized illustrations and photographs. By employing the guide's alphabetical listings (by repository, then within each repository), on-line researchers can access such difficult-to-locate materials as church records, museum collections, and the papers of minority-owned credit unions. Both guides can be searched individually or simultaneously by key word, subject, name, historical period, or geographic location, and both include address, telephone number, and accessing information for each collection detailed. Combined, they summarize the African American holdings of more than fifty southern repositories. Internet users can access both guides at http://www.upress.virginia.edu/.

Afro-American Sources in North Carolina is a product of the North Carolina African American Archives Group under the direction of Benjamin F. Speller Jr., dean, School of Library and Information Science, North Carolina Central University, Durham; David Moltke-Hansen, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; and David J. Olson, North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It was prepared in collaboration with the Electronic Text Center at Alderman Library, University of Virginia, and the university's Department of Information Technology and Communication. The National Historical Publications and Records Commission funded the project in part.

Civil War Institute at Gettysburg

Gettysburg College, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, will host its fifteenth Civil War Institute, June 29-July 5. The theme of this year's conclave is "Jefferson Davis and His Generals." An array of renowned scholars, authors, and lecturers is scheduled to participate in the institute, which will also include tours of the First Manassas and Gettysburg battlefields, a banquet, a reception, and musical entertainment. For additional information, write to Civil War Institute, Gettysburg College, Box 435, Gettysburg, PA 17325; telephone (717) 337-6590; fax (717) 337-6596; or direct e-mail to civilwar@gettysburg.edu.

Obituary

Gene J. Williams, university archivist at East Carolina University and formerly an employee of the Division of Archives and History, died in Greenville on December 17, 1996, at the age of forty-seven. Williams was born in Goldsboro on December 29, 1948. He earned bachelor's and master's degrees from North Carolina State University and was an archivist and records manager for the Archives and Records Section of the Division of Archives and History from 1978 to 1992. He was a charter member and past president of the East Carolina Chapter of the Association of Records Managers and Administrators and was also a member of the Society of North Carolina Archivists and the Society of American Archivists. In 1995 Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. appointed him to the state Historical Records Advisory Board.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

After receiving extensive conservation treatment, the Carolina Charter of 1663 has returned to the State Archives. The work, performed under the direction of Don Etherington at Information Conservation, Inc., in Browns Summit, North Carolina, consisted of removing excess leather dressing, relaxing the pages to lessen cockling, and stabilizing ink that was flaking. In addition, the four sheets of parchment that comprise the charter were matted with acid-free material and framed in ultraviolet-mitigating Plexiglas. Clamshell boxes specially constructed for each sheet are currently stored in the vault until building renovations occur and the charter can be placed on public display. A grant from the North Carolina General Assembly to the Friends of the Archives, the support group that assists and benefits the Archives and Records Section, made possible this extensive preservation of one of the state's most significant documents.

Thanks to a grant from the North Carolina General Assembly to the Friends of the Archives, the support group that assists and benefits the North Carolina State Archives, the Carolina Charter of 1663, one of the state's most important documents, recently received extensive conservation treatment. Examining the restored charter are David J. Olson (*left*), state archivist of North Carolina, and Jesse R. Lankford Jr., assistant state archivist.

The eighteenth annual inventory of State Archives' holdings took place January 13-15. Since 1980 the annual inventory has provided an opportunity to restore proper order to the records housed in the stacks, locate any incorrectly shelved items, update the stack guide, confirm the accuracy of descriptive finding aids, and evaluate the condition of the records from a preservation perspective. Areas of focus this year included reinstating the records of the Secretary of State's Office to their proper order following completion of a revised guide to state agency records, thoroughly cleaning the shelves and records with new hand-held vacuum cleaners, and holding a staff workshop devoted to providing enhanced reference services on state agency records. Once again Barbara T. Cain, supervisor of the section's Arrangement and Description Unit, assisted by C. Edward Morris, supervisor of the Reference Unit, coordinated a successful effort by State Archives staff.

A new project within the Division of Archives and History, administered through the Section's Archival Services Branch, is the collecting of information on North Carolina's World War I veterans. Sion Harrington is gathering material, including photographs and other data, as well as conducting interviews. Readers interested in contributing information to the special project or with knowledge of relatives or friends able to contribute in any way are encouraged to write to Mr. Harrington at the Archival Services Branch, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807, or to telephone him at (919) 733-3952.

Archivist Sion H. Harrington is coordinating the Division of Archives and History's twentieth-century military collections project. He is currently focusing his attention on the documentation of North Carolinians' participation in World War I, particularly interviews with veterans of that conflict.

The Archival Services Branch continues to work with the Research Libraries Group on that organization's digital collections project. The State Archives is contributing legal and governmental material pertaining to marriage and marriage relationships in North Carolina from 1815 to 1914. Most of the ten thousand images to be digitized for the project have been identified, and finding aids for the World Wide Web are being drafted. The selected images will be sent to a vendor to be electronically scanned and then returned so that staff members can check the images for quality control. A vendor will convert all printed items to ASCII text. Final work on the digital collections project will be completed during the summer with the creation of searchable, specially coded finding aids to the digitized images available on the World Wide Web.

A new Friends of the Archives workshop is being planned for Saturday, May 3, 1997. The conclave, titled "Putting the Pieces Together: Using Complementary Sources for Research," will focus on the interrelated nature of public records, such as the use of county court minutes in conjunction with work on wills and estates. Selected records series will be broadly discussed, and specific examples of how researchers might best utilize those records will be offered. Topics will include primary sources such as the census, vital statistics, wills and estates, Bible records, and marriage registers; bonds and miscellaneous records; deeds; secretary of state's records; treasurer's and comptroller's records; military records; county court minutes; and state supreme court records. A panel discussion will follow the lectures, and an optional box lunch will be provided. For additional information, contact Betsy Thomas or Debbi Blake at the address or telephone number shown above.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

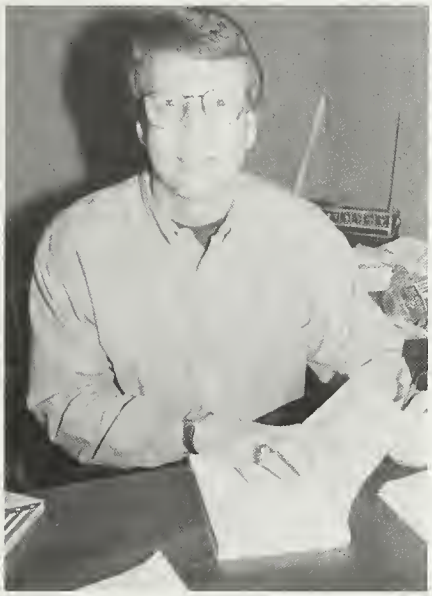
On January 22 representatives from Guilford Courthouse National Military Park in Guilford County met in Raleigh with Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, state historic preservation officer; David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer; and Renee Gledhill-Earley, environmental review coordinator, to discuss several matters related to plans for future development of areas near the park. Bob Vogel, the new park superintendent, and Tom Baker, park historian, described a proposed joint venture with two other Greensboro parks and an initiative by the Atlanta office of the National Park Service to examine the possibility of establishing a National Historic Landmark district around the park.

Meeting with Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow (*center*), director of the Division of Archives and History and state historic preservation officer, on January 22 to discuss various issues related to plans for additional development of areas near Guilford Courthouse National Military Park in Guilford County were (*left to right*) Renee Gledhill-Earley, environmental review coordinator for the division; Tom Baker, park historian for Guilford Courthouse; Bob Vogel, the park's new superintendent; and David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer.

In other news relating to the National Park Service, Reid Thomas, restoration specialist in the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, is participating in planning and review for restoration and renovation of the historic pylon at the Wright Brothers National Mounument at Kill Devil Hills. Restoration of the 1932 Art Deco-style monument is a centerpiece of plans to commemorate in 2003 the centennial of man's first powered flight.

Historical Publications

On January 4 the Port o' Plymouth Museum in Plymouth hosted a book signing by Gerald W. Thomas, author of *Divided Allegiances: Bertie County during the Civil War*, which the Division of Archives and History published late in 1996. The well-received title, which quickly sold out, recounts the numerous way in which the great national struggle affected the lives of ordinary people in the northeastern North Carolina county, whether or not they actually enlisted for active duty, and reflects the surprisingly divergent loyalties manifested by the county's residents—white or black, rich or poor, secessionist or unionist—throughout the



Gerald W. Thomas, author of the well-received new study *Divided Allegiances: Bertie County during the Civil War*, published by the Division of Archives and History late in 1996, signed copies of his book at the Port o' Plymouth Museum in Plymouth on January 4. Photograph courtesy Dow Jones, *Beacon* (Plymouth).

war. The 206-page paperbound volume sells for eleven dollars plus three dollars for shipping and can be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

The section's 1997 catalog of publications is now available. For a free copy, write to the address shown above.

Historic Sites

Thanks to the efforts of Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain, her staff, and the Office of State Budget, the Historic Sites Section has received almost $3.5 million from the 1996 state Reserve for Repairs and Renovations. The money, being used for repairs and improvements at various state historic sites, represents an increase of several hundred thousand dollars over the amount allocated from the 1995 reserve and continues to be crucial in efforts to bring site facilities up to visitor expectations. The section maintains more than 230 buildings within the program, plus hundreds of structures and features such as earthen trenches, bridges, monuments, cemeteries, fences, and picnic areas.

The section is providing oversight of use of the funds, which have been allocated to specific sites as follows: Thomas Wolfe Memorial, structural and other repairs, $400,000; Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Galen Stone Hall,

U.S. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE
APR 3 1997

...RARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

$175,000; Duke Homestead, main house, $30,000, and water and sewer, $15,000; North Carolina Transportation Museum, Master Mechanic's Office, $125,000; Bentonville Battleground, Harper House, $25,000; Reed Gold Mine, waste treatment system, $100,000; Vance Birthplace, water lines, $25,000; CSS *Neuse*, renovations, $323,000; Fort Fisher, renovations, $450,000; Town Creek Indian Mound, renovations, $275,000; Brunswick Town, renovations, $300,000; Somerset Place, restoration, $150,000; Historic Edenton, visitor center, $7,000, painting, $35,000, and Chowan County Courthouse restoration, $950,000; and various historic sites, roof repairs, $108,000.

The first of the projects enumerated above, at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, is part of a major effort to improve both services and amenities for the public at the memorial this year. Central to the scheme is completion of exhibits in the new visitor center at the memorial. The displays will open in time for Wolfe's birthday in October. The site is also featured on the cover of the section's new calendar of events for 1997, available free at all sites and at the home office in Raleigh (919-733-7862).

TOP: From inside the new visitor center at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville, visitors are able to view Wolfe's childhood home through a large expanse of glass. RIGHT: A photograph of Thomas Wolfe and his mother graces the cover of the Historic Sites Section's calendar of events for 1997, now available free of charge at any of the various sites or through the Raleigh home office.

The twenty-two state historic sites, seven of which are National Historic Landmarks, preserve a geographically and historically varied landscape. The sites include more than 110,000 square feet of educational museum exhibition space in addition to more than 66,000 square feet of furnished historic structures on exhibit. Staff and volunteers preserve more than 50,000 artifacts and handle more than 100 special events, as well as 200 repair, renovation, or construction projects annually. The people who accomplish that wide variety of work include well over two hundred permanent and temporary employees and some two thousand crucial volunteers.

Total visitation at state historic sites for the second half of 1996 was 361,706, a sum equivalent to 83 percent of the period's average attendance for the previous five years. The annual result (692,629) was equal to 86 percent of the five-year moving average. These seeming decreases were largely the result of the transfer out of the section of the highly popular replica sixteenth-century sailing vessel *Elizabeth II* at the end of 1995. Had the ship remained part of the section, the percentage figures would have been 99 percent for the year and 97 percent for the six months. Leading sites for the six months were Fort Fisher, the North Carolina Transportation Museum, Reed Gold Mine, Town Creek Indian Mound, and Historic Halifax. Sites with significant semiannual increases included Bentonville Battleground, the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, Historic Halifax, Somerset Place, the Transportation Museum, Horne Creek Living Historical Farm, and CSS *Neuse*. For the year, Brown Memorial, Fort Dobbs, Horne Creek Farm, and Somerset Place each reported their best attendance in a decade. Off-site general presentations by staff reached five times their level of the previous comparable period, primarily as a result of innovative appearances by costumed personnel from Historic Halifax at a heavily used state welcome center on Interstate 95; that tactic was successful in raising attendance at the site as well.

Almost a thousand generous volunteers donated about twenty-four thousand hours of time, providing services equal to twenty-five full-time workers. The number of inmates and persons performing court-ordered community service rose by 53 percent, and the total number of hours they worked increased by 236 percent to 9,550 hours, the equivalent of the services of ten full-time employees. Nearly 250,000 people attended shows, festivals, and conventions at which the sites mounted off-site exhibits, a figure up by 26 percent. Sites and support groups received $276,658 in grants and cash gifts. Among major contributors were the estate of Miss Nannie Gary of Halifax, Food Lion Stores, William and Nancy Stanback, Rowan County, the Duke Power Foundation, the Salisbury Community Foundation, and the Farmers and Merchants Bank of Salisbury.

Guests at the sites in 1996 generated more than eighty million dollars in tourism revenue for the state, according to surveys conducted by the state Division of Travel and Tourism and North Carolina State University. The sites are a significant part of the burgeoning heritage tourism industry in North Carolina. Tourism, at $9.2 billion a year, has become the second major industry in the state, just behind manufacturing. Heritage tourism, including historic sites, accounts for 10 percent of tourism nationally but is growing at a rate six times that of traditional tourism. Forty percent of travelers in the Tar Heel State indicate that they stop at historic places, including North Carolina's twenty-two state historic sites.

The staff at Historic Halifax has nearly completed a two-year program to repaint buildings at the site. The site's nonprofit support group, the Historical Halifax Restoration Association, funded most of the self-help enterprise. The effort began in February 1995 when staff members repainted the interior of the visitor center. Since then the exterior of the Sally-Billy House, the exterior and interior of the Burgess Law Office, exteriors of the Owens House and the Eagle Tavern, and extensive wooden trim on several brick buildings have been painted. Community service workers, employees from other historic sites, and inmates assisted with some of that work. The project will terminate with painting of the Tap Room.

Members of the staff of Historic Halifax State Historic Site, aided by funding from the Historic Halifax Restoration Association, recently completed a two-year project to repaint buildings at the site. The freshly painted Sally-Billy House is shown here.

Historic Halifax was the co-host for a recent two-day heritage tourism event titled "Remembering Our Past, Preserving Our Future." The program, which drew participants from as far away as California, focused on restoration and preservation of homes in Halifax County dating from the second half of the eighteenth century. The rich agrarian society created there on plantations of that era has been well preserved in several areas of the county. During an intense thirty hours, participants listened to talks on a variety of architectural, restoration, and social subjects. Tours of several National Register properties were offered. The symposium was a joint effort of the Halifax County office of the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service, the Halifax County Tourism Development Authority, East Carolina University, and Historic Halifax.

Fort Fisher has received a new working reproduction cannon for display and use in demonstrations such as living history programs. The gun's official designation is an M1857 light 12-pounder Napoleon. It is one of the most recognizable guns of the American Civil War, and Fort Fisher had several of the type. The smoothbore barrel is made of bronze and has a bore diameter of 4.62 inches. The weapon can fire a solid twelve-pound ball, as well as several other types of ammunition. Robert Schaber (whose father was a blacksmith and repaired cannons at Fort Bragg in the 1920s) of Confederate States Arsenal in Spring Lake produced the fine gun. Several years ago he began to fulfill a lifelong dream of making Civil War cannons. One of the first guns he reproduced commercially was a 24-pounder Confederate Coehorn mortar, also acquired by Fort Fisher and now fired on a regular basis. The beautiful bronze barrel of the Napoleon was poured as solid stock in Canada, then bored and lathed in Fayetteville. Law Engineering in Raleigh scientifically tested the gun for structural integrity and found no flaws, a very rare circumstance inasmuch as flaws are inherent in poured bronze. The gun sits on a carriage made of white oak. Site staff have adapted a trailer to haul the cannon, which has already been displayed at area shopping malls.

Town Creek Indian Mound has a new nature trail that offers visitors a close look at floral beauty and an opportunity to view the Little River's rich diversity of plant and animal life, which has largely vanished from many other Piedmont river systems. Walkers are rewarded by some of the finest vistas in the area as they travel through the bottomland hardwoods along the river. The three-quarter-mile trail is not excessively steep or rugged. Numerous benches have been placed along the trail so that visitors might pause and enjoy the surrounding natural beauty.

The section cordially invites readers to the following upcoming special events at the sites:

April	TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Richmond County Young Artist Exhibit. Artwork by students in the Richmond County schools on display
April and May	CSS *NEUSE*. Special school-group tours. Tours of the Governor Richard Caswell Memorial and the CSS *Neuse* feature eighteenth- and nineteenth-century demonstrations and hands-on activities. *Reservations required*
April 5	REED GOLD MINE. Panning Area grand reopening. Reopening of panning area for summer season. Panning for $1.50 per pan all day. One visitor will find a twenty-dollar gold nugget. *Fee*
April 12	HORNE CREEK FARM. From Sheep to Spindle. Demonstrations of shearing, cleaning, dyeing, carding, and spinning. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
	REED GOLD MINE. Gold Rush Run. Four foot races: 8k, half-marathon, mile fun run, and mile competitive walk. 8:45 A.M.-noon. Contact Reed Gold Mine for registration. *Fee*
April 12, 13	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Halifax Day. Annual commemoration of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, the first call for independence in 1776. Halifax Restoration Association awards ceremony and tours of historic buildings
April 20	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Demonstrations of domestic skills used on an early 1800s mountain farmstead. 1:00-4:30 P.M.
April 22, 23	REED GOLD MINE. Heritage Days. Area fourth-grade students learn about North Carolina history through heritage craft demonstrations. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M. Open only to Cabarrus, Mecklenburg, Stanly, and Union County schools
April 26	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Market Day. An open house at the Homestead will feature craftsmen with nineteenth-century wares and hands-on demonstrations. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
April 26, 27	BENNETT PLACE. Surrender reenactment program. Reenactors re-create the surrender negotiations between Gen. Joseph E. Johnston and Gen. William T. Sherman that led to the largest troop surrender of the Civil War. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
	FORT DOBBS. Militia encampment. Activities include an eighteenth-century militia encampment with artillery and small-arms demonstrations. Saturday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-4:00 P.M.

May 10	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Confederate Memorial Day. Bentonville Battleground and the Harper House Chapter of the UDC will host this annual observation. A memorial service will be held at the Confederate mass grave.
May 10, 11	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Eighteenth-Century Live-in & Militia Muster. View colonial domestic and military demonstrations. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.
May 16	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. 226th anniversary of the Battle of Alamance. Special ceremony, covered-dish picnic, and program. 6:00-9:00 P.M.
May 18	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Spring Living History Day. Numerous living history demonstrations by costumed interpreters, including militia interpretations such as musket and artillery firing. Refreshments. Noon-5:00 P.M
May 21	RALEIGH. History Bowl State Championship. Regional winners compete for the state title. Location: Archives and History Building. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
May 24	HORNE CREEK FARM. They Called That Fun? A day set aside for children to participate in games commonly played at the turn of the century. 11:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The month of December was filled with holiday activities at the State Capitol as more than twenty-five thousand visitors enjoyed the unique Christmas decorations and special events. Gov. and Mrs. James B. Hunt Jr. lighted the official state Christmas tree on the evening of December 10, and a series of special activities, open houses, and musical performances followed during the ensuing twelve-day

On the evening of December 10, 1996, the State Capitol hosted the annual lighting of the state Christmas tree. At the conclusion of the ceremony, led by Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt Jr., participants gathered near the tree for a community sing.

period. During the holidays some twenty thousand people visited the North Carolina Executive Mansion for an eight-day holiday open house. For the first time, the mansion was open to visitors during one evening. Public tours of the mansion resumed on March 4 and will continue through June 5. Tours will be offered on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and at 2:00 and 2:30 P.M. Reservations can be made by telephoning the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

Refurnishing of the Ladies Parlor in the Executive Mansion is now complete. The room opened in the spring of 1996 with a display of fine southern antique furniture. Recent additions to that furniture include an 1800-1810 walnut secretary made by Peter Edleman of North Carolina and a pair of fiddleback coin silver spoons crafted by Raleigh silversmiths John C. Palmer and Walter J. Ramsey, who worked together from 1847 to 1855. The final addition to the room is a New York Federal mahogany easy chair that dates from ca. 1790-1800. Completion of the Ladies Parlor marks the beginning of an extensive search for additional southern antiques for other rooms in the residence and continues an ongoing quest for appropriate pieces owned by former governors.

Tryon Palace

During the past year Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens has enhanced its understanding of the past with the acquisition of fourteen objects important to the interpretation of history at the palace, in New Bern, and throughout North Carolina. Among the most important of the accessions is an eighteenth-century delftware punch bowl created in England in the late 1720s. The punch bowl once belonged to Nathaniel Rice (d. 1753), acting governor of North Carolina from 1752 to 1753; George W. Rose, a descendant of Governor Rice, donated it to the palace. A recently donated eighteenth-century engraving titled *The Death of General Wolfe* is based on an oil painting by Benjamin West that so appealed to English national pride that it became the most frequently reproduced work of art in the eighteenth century. The engraving is an especially early and finely inked example, according to Nancy E. Richards, curator of collections at the palace. John L. Sanders of Chapel Hill, a current member of the Tryon Palace Commission, and his wife Ann generously donated the engraving.

Another recently donated object, a ca. 1863 photograph of the stable wing of Tryon Palace believed to have been made by a Union photographer, is the earliest known view of that portion of the palace complex. It provides a wealth of information about the appearance of the structure before extensive Victorian alterations were carried out later in the nineteenth century. Moreover, it confirms the accuracy of an engraving of the palace found on a 1775 five-dollar bill and reveals several significant structural details that dramatically affect the present knowledge of the original appearance of the palace's wings, or offices. The Maine Historical Society donated the photograph. A recently acquired watercolor titled *Fort Carolina on the Trent River,* rendered ca. 1863 by artist Merrill G. Wheelock, a Union soldier stationed in New Bern with the occupying Forty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, documents the appearance of New Bern at the time of the Civil War. Clearly visible in the work are existing landmarks such as the city's more venerable churches.

These and other artifacts accessioned by Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens in 1996 will benefit researchers by expanding on previously incomplete information and will assist interpreters in re-creating in more authentic fashion the lives and times represented at the palace. Each acquisition adds another piece to a complex jigsaw puzzle of ongoing historical research.

Western Office

The Western Office historic preservation specialist continues to supervise an architectural survey of Cleveland County being conducted by Brian Eades, a Master of Arts candidate at Middle Tennessee State University. The survey will document approximately seven hundred properties in the county. No systematic architectural survey work has previously been conducted there.

Members of the staff of the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort are working cooperatively to update exhibits at the headquarters of the Cherokee Historical Association in Cherokee. The original exhibits were installed in 1987.

Staff Notes

Historic Sites administrator James R. McPherson has won the North Carolina Museums Council's Professional Service Award for 1996 for his high degree of museum professionalism and significant service to the museum field. His long career at Historic Sites began as a high school guide at Bennett Place. He then graduated from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and the Cooperstown, New York, graduate program in museum studies. Returning home in 1974, he became founding manager at Duke Homestead before moving to Raleigh, where he served as chief of interpretation prior to becoming administrator.

James R. McPherson (*center*), administrator of the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section, received the North Carolina Museums Council's Professional Service Award for 1996 for his high degree of museum professionalism and significant service to the museum field. Presenting the award to McPherson in front of the section's Raleigh home office is Harry Warren (*left*), immediate past president of the council, and Beverly Sanford (*right*), current president of the organization.

Dr. Thomas Rhodes has become the new director at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Davis Waters has been promoted from assistant manager to manager at Bennett Place. Daniel Hauser resigned as site assistant at Horne Creek Farm.

Kenneth M. McFarland, site manager at Historic Stagville, delivered a slide-illustrated lecture titled "Digging for the Past: Nineteenth-Century Landscape Photographs" at the Tryon Palace Auditorium in New Bern on February 8.

Colleges and Universities

Davidson College

Malcolm Lester, professor emeritus, addressed the Mecklenburg Historical Association on November 11, 1996, and the Davidson Historical Society on January 19, 1997; the talks focused on Gen. D. H. Hill's relationship with the county and town. Dr. Lester is the author of *A Census and Historical Sketch of the Davidson College Cemetery* (Davidson: Davidson College, 1996).

Fayetteville State University

Phillip McGuire addressed the Conard Gass Historical Society in Buies Creek on October 30, 1996. His topic was "Desegregation of the Armed Forces, 1939-1950." Dr. McGuire was recently appointed a member of the Institute of African American Research at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Mars Hill College

Tracy A. Campbell addressed a meeting of the Oral History Association in Philadelphia on October 13, 1996. She titled her remarks "Oral History and Tracking the Elusive Saga of Ed Prichard." Phyllis Smith was named assistant professor of history effective August 1996.

North Carolina Wesleyan College

Allen S. Johnson is co-compiler (with Gregory W. Williams) of *Tar Heel Maps: Colony and State, 1590-1995* (Rocky Mount: North Carolina Wesleyan Press, 1996), a catalog that accompanied a recent exhibition of historical maps hosted by the college. Dr. Johnson is author of *A Prologue to Revolution: The Political Career of George Grenville, 1712-1770* (Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1997).

North Carolina State University

The eleven-volume documentary *Anti-Black Thought, 1863-1925*, edited by John David Smith, recently won the 1966 Myers Center Award for the Study of Human Rights in North America. The Myers Center for the Study of Intolerance in the United States, headquartered at the University of Arkansas, presents the award.

Southern Historical Collection

The collection recently made available the following manuscript groups: papers, 1913-1914, of Mildred Gwin Andrews (1903-1984), executive secretary of the Southern Combed Yarn Spinners Association, member of the War Production

Board's Committee on Industrial Salvage during World War II, and owner of the Charlotte public relations firm Andrewtex; papers, 1868, of Lemuel Bannister (fl. 1860s), president of the Green Swamp Company, a lumber business based in Wilmington and Bolton; records, 1917-1931, of Beeson Hardware and Lumber Company of High Point; diary, 1863-1881, of George W. Bowen (fl. 1863-1881), music instructor and drum major for the First North Carolina Drum Corps, First North Carolina Heavy Artillery, African Descent, in the Union army during the Civil War; records, 1918-1985, of the Boy Scouts of America, Old Hickory Council (begun in Winston-Salem); papers, 1855-1922, of the Clayton family of Asheville, chiefly related to Thomas L. Clayton (1834-1905), soldier in the Confederate army and contractor with the Western North Carolina Railroad; and papers, 1974-1994, of the Red Clay Ramblers, a string band that began performing together in Chapel Hill and later composed music and performed in off-Broadway and screen productions.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. David MacKenzie is the author of the following three titles: *Violent Solutions: Revolutions, Nationalism, and Secret Societies in Europe to 1918* (Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1996); *Russia and the USSR in the Twentieth Century*, 3d ed. (Belmont, Calif.: Wadsworth Press, 1996); and *Serbs and Russians* (Boulder, Colo.: East European Monographs, 1996).

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Chuck Stone, Walter Spearman Professor of Journalism at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was guest speaker at the society's February 2 meeting. His remarks focused on how African Americans have helped to shape American history. Mike Williams, assistant professor of photojournalism at UNC-CH, spoke at the society's March 2 meeting; his topic was "Preserving Our Visual Past." C. D. Spangler Jr., president of the University of North Carolina, will address the society on May 4. He will discuss the university's thirteen previous presidents.

Hillsborough Historical Society

On January 12 the Hillsborough Historical Society collaborated with Dickerson Chapel of Hillsborough in hosting a lecture by Raymond Gavins, professor of history at Duke University, whose topic was "The Formation of Black Churches in the South, 1850-1870." The afternoon program also included an oral history presentation by members of Dickerson Chapel.

The society's biennial spring home and garden tour will take place on Saturday, April 26, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. The tour will feature a rare glimpse of the Commandant's House, an original component of the Hillsborough Military Academy, one of only two such pre-Civil War institutions in North Carolina, as well as a variety of colonial-era houses, gardens, and public buildings. For additional information or admission tickets, telephone (919) 732-7741.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington)

Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, was guest speaker at the society's February 2 meeting.

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The exhibit *Fire and Wind: Disasters of the Albemarle* will remain on display at the museum until August 31. In conjunction with the exhibit, the museum will also host a series of three lectures pertaining to local and regional weather anomalies and disasters. The programs will take place on Tuesday evenings at seven o'clock on March 11 and 25 and April 8. A new fashion exhibit titled *Hats and Accessories* opens at the museum on March 21, and on May 2 the museum will host "Pearls, Pearls, Pearls," a thirtieth-anniversary gala. For information on any of these programs, telephone (919) 335-1453.

New Bern Historical Society

On the occasion of a grand opening of a new store in New Bern, Target Stores presented to the New Bern Historical Society a grant in the amount of two thousand dollars. The society will use the donation to publish a new brochure for the Attmore-Oliver House Museum.

The society will host its 1997 Historic Homes & Garden Tour on April 4 and 5. Twelve residences in two of New Bern's historic districts will be featured. Admission tickets are $12.50 in advance or $15.00 on tour days. For additional information, telephone (919) 638-8558 or 633-6448.

North Carolina Museum of History

First Families of North Carolina opened at the museum on January 11. The exhibit, which highlights the lives of North Carolina's governors and their families, will remain on display until July 20.

Free performances of *Sunday Gold*, a new youth drama cosponsored by the North Carolina Museum of History and the Raleigh Little Theatre, will take place on the following dates in the following cities:

April, 25, 26: North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh
May 2-3: Fayetteville (specific site to be announced)
May 10: Elizabeth City State University, Elizabeth City
May 17: Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center, Old Fort
May 24: Miner's Jubilee, Gold Hill

The curriculum-based drama, written by nationally known author Joanna Kraus, focuses on two young girls growing up during the 1840s gold rush in North Carolina.

The museum's volunteers will host the first annual North Carolina Docent Symposium, September 14-15 in Raleigh. Docents and staff from other museums and sites will participate in the conclave, designed to enhance the effectiveness of docent programs. For additional information about the symposium or to register for it, telephone Debra Nichols at (919) 715-0200, extension 309.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

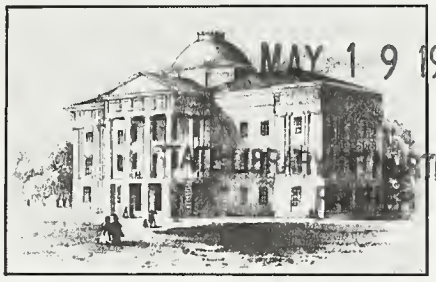
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

13

N.C. DOCUMENTS CLEARINGHOUSE

Carolina Comments



MAY 19 1997

STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA

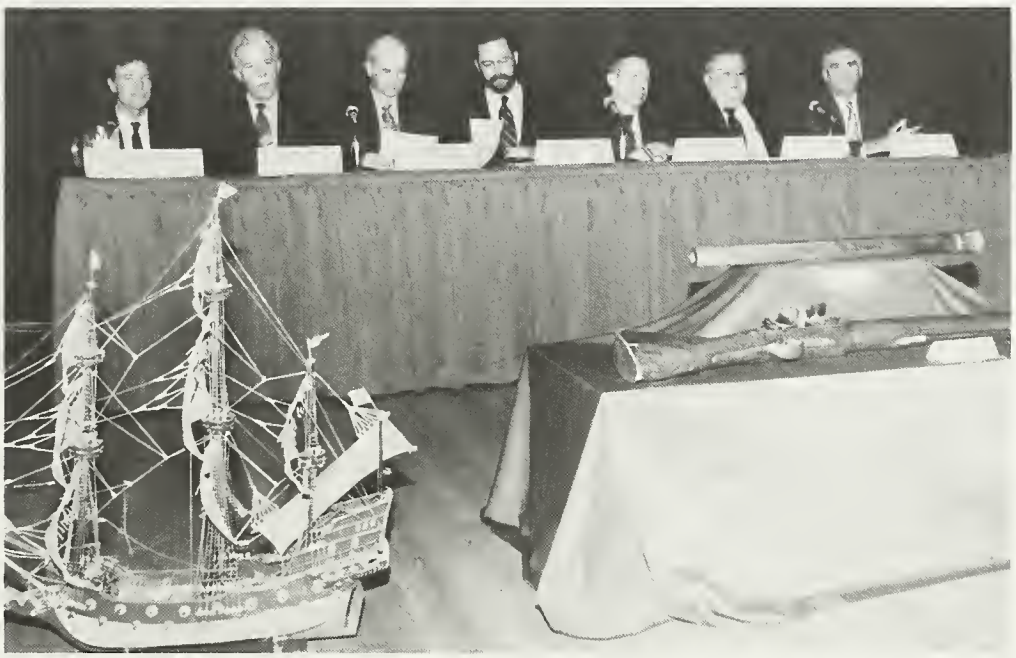
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 45, NUMBER 3 MAY 1997

Wreck of Ship Believed to Have Been Blackbeard's Discovered

The Division of Archives and History, in association with the private maritime research firm Intersal, Inc., of Boca Raton, Florida, announced on March 3, 1997, that salvors employed by Intersal under contract with the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Division of Archives and History had discovered what is believed to be the remains of the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, the long-lost flagship of the infamous colonial-era pirate known as Blackbeard (Edward Teach). The vessel ran aground on a sandbar and sank off the coast of Beaufort, North Carolina, in June 1718. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the division, termed the wreck "the most important underwater archaeology discovery since the USS *Monitor* was found off Cape Hatteras in 1973."

Edward Teach is believed to have distinguished himself in service aboard ships of privateers sailing out of Jamaica during Queen Anne's War. Sometime in 1716 he transferred his base of operations from Jamaica to New Providence in the



At a March 3, 1997, news conference, an assembled panel of officials of Intersal, Inc., of Boca Raton, Florida, and of the Division of Archives and History announced the discovery of what are believed to be the remains of the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, the long-lost flagship of the infamous pirate Blackbeard. Shown in the left foreground is a model of a ship similar in design to the *Queen Anne's Revenge*; in the right foreground is an authentic blunderbuss, a weapon of the colonial period, accompanied by the recovered barrel of such a weapon salvaged from the wreck. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

Bahama Islands, then served as an apprentice under Capt. Benjamin Hornigold, a renowned pirate of New Providence. The two men joined forces to capture and loot a number of large merchant vessels before Hornigold withdrew from the practice of piracy early in 1718. Teach thereupon outfitted a large captured French vessel, the *Concorde*, as a heavily armed pirate ship, renamed it the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, and eventually staffed it with a crew of some 125 men.

In late May 1718, near the height of Blackbeard's career as a pirate, he and his armed flotilla of five or six vessels blockaded the busy harbor at Charleston, South Carolina, and looted incoming and outgoing vessels. One week after that daring exploit, Blackbeard sailed northward along the Atlantic coast; while attempting to enter what is now known as Beaufort Inlet, the vessel became grounded on a sandbar. Another one of Blackbeard's vessels, what is believed to have been the *Adventure*, unsuccessfully attempted to come to the aid of the *Revenge*, and both ships sank (the *Adventure* has not been found). The pirate did, however, manage to remove what is believed to be all the treasure from the *Queen Anne's Revenge* before escaping in a small sloop.

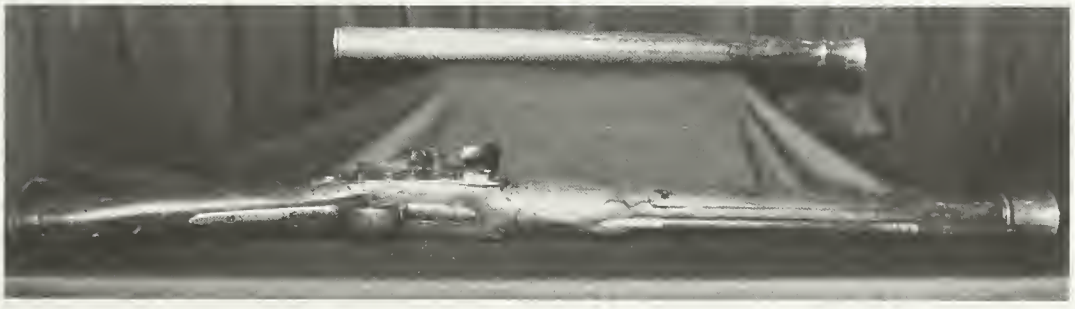
Later in June, Blackbeard and at least twenty members of his crew went to Bath to receive their pardons from Gov. Charles Eden, who was then residing in that town. Also residing at Bath during that period was Secretary Tobias Knight. Contemporaries of Eden and Knight suspected both men of connivance with Blackbeard and of sharing the pirate's plunder. From the time of his pardon until the early fall, Blackbeard is said to have lived at Bath, though contemporary evidence is inconclusive. Moreover, even during that brief period of residence, he was absent much of the time. In August 1718 he was in Philadelphia, where his activities prompted Gov. William Keith of Pennsylvania to seek his arrest. Soon after leaving Philadelphia, Blackbeard set sail for Bermuda. En route he seized a French vessel with a rich cargo of sugar and cocoa. With that prize he returned to North Carolina, reporting to Governor Eden in late September that he had found the vessel abandoned at sea. A hastily convened vice-admiralty court awarded portions of the cargo to Blackbeard and his crew and to Governor Eden and Secretary Knight.

By October 1718 Blackbeard had established a base of operations inside Ocracoke Inlet, near the present village of Ocracoke. From that base he was in an advantageous position to prey upon commercial vessels passing along the Outer Banks or through the inlet itself. Blackbeard's activities at Ocracoke Inlet soon came to an end, however. It was there that he and eight of his crewmen were slain in an engagement with Lt. Robert Maynard of the Royal Navy on November 22, 1718. Virginia governor Alexander Spotswood had dispatched Maynard with orders to capture the notorious pirate and his treasure. In bloody hand-to-hand fighting aboard one of Maynard's vessels, Blackbeard sustained a pistol shot from Maynard, then a severe wound to his neck from a member of Maynard's crew, weakening him and enabling other British crewmen to stab him to death. Maynard thereupon ordered Blackbeard's head severed from his body and suspended above the bowsprit of Maynard's sloop.

The events leading to the discovery of the apparent wreck site of the *Queen Anne's Revenge* began in 1987 when Intersal's president, Phil Masters, discovered in London a deposition that included an eyewitness account of the loss of the vessel. Masters thereupon applied for and in 1988 received from the Division of

Archives and History a permit to search for the long-lost ship. That same year, Intersal survey specialist Jim Whitaker arrived in Beaufort with sophisticated electronic searching devices. Using those tools, Intersal employees produced underwater charts of the area in question that detailed the location, shape, and intensity of numerous underwater anomalies. In 1989 Masters, searching various archives in London, discovered a number of original documents pertaining to the *Queen Anne's Revenge* and the pirate known as Blackbeard. During 1989 Intersal's survey work in the Beaufort area indicated that a number of submerged shipwrecks might be found near Beaufort Inlet. To investigate the underwater anomalies found in the Beaufort area, Intersal in 1990 acquired a 42-foot salvage vessel, but lack of funding prevented the firm from conducting large-scale exploratory operations. In 1996 the company hired Mike Daniel to lead field operations in the area. Armed with the firm's research, Whitaker and Daniel began examining the more than thirty sites targeted by Intersal's preliminary activity. The men located five shipwrecks, the last one of which proved to be what is believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*. In a spirit of cooperation and the desire to ensure that what may yield a potential "Blackbeard Collection" remain intact, Intersal's board of directors has generously agreed to form a nonprofit corporation—Maritime Research Institute (MRI)—to work with various state agencies on excavating and curating any and all artifacts found at the site.

The wreck has already yielded a number of significant historical items, including a 12-inch-tall bronze bell inscribed with the date 1709, the brass barrel of a blunderbuss (a short gun commonly used in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries to fire several shot balls at close quarters), a 24-pound cannonball, a lead sounding weight (used to determine water depth), and various other items. Many of the recovered artifacts were on view at the March 3 press conference.



Markings found on the breech end of the recovered blunderbuss barrel pictured above indicate that the weapon was manufactured in England in the late 1600s or early 1700s. The barrel, made of brass, would have been mounted on a wooden stock. The cast bronze bell shown at left bears the inscription "IHS MARIA," a Roman Catholic invocation, along its upper band and the date "1709" along its lower band.

These and other artifacts—particularly the large quantity of cannons sighted in the wreckage—combined with extensive historical research and documentation have led state archaeologists to conjecture that the wreck is indeed that of Blackbeard's *Queen Anne's Revenge*. Researchers say that additional investigation and study are necessary and may yield critical information about North Carolina's maritime history. Indeed, only a limited amount of salvage work has been conducted at the wreck site thus far, inasmuch as Intersal is vitally interested in preserving the integrity of the site and in taking special care of the fragile artifacts that remain there. Intersal divers and state archaeologists will return to the site at a later date.

The ship lies less than two miles offshore of Beaufort Inlet in a shallow portion of North Carolina's dreaded "Graveyard of the Atlantic." The state is not releasing the specific location of the find because of preservation concerns and the threat of artifact looting. Researchers do not believe the wreck contains any type of treasure. The site, lying in state-owned waters, is currently under surveillance, and on March 3 Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain declared the wreck a protected preserve. Future plans include additional archaeological excavations under state supervision; conservation of recovered artifacts; implementation of site security; and cooperative efforts by MRI, the state, and academic institutions to excavate the wreck site and study the resulting artifacts. It is hoped that all such items can be kept together as a collection and put on public display.

The March 3 announcement brought an international response. Articles appeared in the *New York Times*, the *Times* of London, and *People* magazine. Radio networks from the BBC to CBS Radio to the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation conducted interviews. The recovery and conservation of the artifacts will continue to attract attention for years to come.

The notorious pirate Blackbeard and his flagship the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, along with other infamous North Carolina pirates, are covered in a sprightly and readable volume available from the Division of Archives and History. *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by Hugh F. Rankin, originally published in 1960, is the single most popular title offered for sale by the division and has been a perennial best seller. The 72-page paperbound booklet includes an entire chapter on Blackbeard, easily the state's most renowned pirate. Accompanying the lively text are thirteen black-and-white drawings and engravings of pirates and their ships; brief biographical information on North Carolina's seafaring bandits of the colonial era; a listing of additional publications about pirates; and a glossary of nautical terms pertinent to piracy. More than 178,000 copies of the volume are now in print.

Hugh F. Rankin (1923-1989), author of *Pirates*, was W. R. Irby Professor of History at Tulane University and a distinguished scholar in American and North Carolina history. *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* is available from booksellers or can be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. When ordering by mail, the cost is five dollars (North Carolina residents please add 6 percent sales tax), plus two dollars for shipping.

The division is also offering for sale a very popular poster of Blackbeard based on the frontispiece illustration for *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*. The striking black, white, and red poster, measuring 23 inches by 35 inches and out of print since 1987, has been reprinted and is again available. The posters sell for five dollars each (North Carolina residents please add 6 percent sales tax) plus two dollars for shipping. Order from the address shown above.

State Preservation Agency Announces Name Change

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, recently announced that the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section would henceforth be known as the "State Historic Preservation Office." The preservation agency assists North Carolina citizens and local governments in the identification and preservation of historic buildings and archaeological sites. Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, parent agency of the Division of Archives and History, approved the proposed change, which became effective February 5, 1997.

David Brook, administrator of the agency, noted that while the new name had been used informally for the past decade, the official change would help remove confusion arising over the use of two names and would "better reflect the agency's state and national role in carrying out North Carolina's historic preservation programs." He added that the change should also help clarify the distinction between the State Historic Preservation Office and the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina (Preservation North Carolina), the statewide private nonprofit preservation-advocacy organization. Brook also remarked that the State Historic Preservation Office and Preservation North Carolina use different tools to achieve a common goal and often work in tandem on historic preservation initiatives.

The State Historic Preservation Office conducts the statewide survey of historic buildings and archaeological sites, coordinates nominations of eligible properties for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, provides technical restoration assistance to owners of historic properties, advises local historic preservation commissions, and reviews state and federal undertakings for their effect on historical or archaeological properties as part of the state planning process. The office also assists applicants for federal tax credits for restorations of income-producing historic buildings. Since 1976, 648 North Carolina preservation projects have received federal certification, representing 278 million dollars in investments in historic buildings in the state.

Component agencies of the State Historic Preservation Office include the Office of State Archaeology, the Survey and Planning Branch, the Restoration Branch, and the Administration Branch. Members of the office are also assigned to Archives and History regional offices in Greenville and Asheville and to the Underwater Archaeology Laboratory at Kure Beach. The office maintains a World Wide Web site at www.hpo.dcr.state.nc.us.

Friends of the Archives Establishes Speakers Bureau

The North Carolina Friends of the Archives, the not-for-profit support group whose activities benefit the North Carolina State Archives, has established a speakers bureau comprised of a number of noted Tar Heel historians and authors who are available to lecture on a variety of topics for civic, historical, genealogical, or academic organizations. Among the speakers and their areas of expertise are:

Dr. WILLIAM C. HARRIS (North Carolina State University), North Carolina and the Civil War; Abraham Lincoln and North Carolina

Dr. JEFFREY J. CROW (Division of Archives and History), free African Americans in North Carolina; the role of the Division of Archives and History

Dr. LINDLEY S. BUTLER, the North Carolina-Barbados connection; David Fanning and the loyalists of the Revolutionary War

Dr. JERRY C. CROSS (Division of Archives and History), Sherman's march through North Carolina

JOE A. MOBLEY (Division of Archives and History), Gov. Zebulon B. Vance; historic James City

SION HARRINGTON (Division of Archives and History), military records in the North Carolina State Archives; World Wars I and II and North Carolina; other topics pertaining to military history

Groups interested in hosting presentations by these speakers should contact David J. Olson, secretary-treasurer, Friends of the Archives, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 28601-2807 or telephone (919) 733-3952.

The Friends of the Archives, established in 1977, with volunteered time and financial contributions has acquired and donated to the North Carolina State Archives a number of valuable historical collections and artifacts, funded an automated orientation program to introduce first-time visitors to the State Archives, purchased seventy-five new chairs for the Archives Search Room, and sponsored periodic genealogical workshops for researchers. For additional information on the Friends group, contact the secretary-treasurer.

Old Salem to Host Conference on Restoring Southern Gardens

Old Salem will host the eleventh Conference on Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes, October 2-4, 1997, on the campus of Salem Academy and College in Winston-Salem. The theme of this year's conclave is "Breaking Ground: Examining the Vision and Practice of Historic Landscape Restoration." Experts from a broad range of disciplines will offer their views on the challenges facing individuals engaged in preserving historic landscapes. Among topics to be discussed are National Park Service guidelines for the restoration of historic landscapes, restoring the spirit of place, landscape interpretation, dealing with Colonial Revival landscapes, and preservation through land trusts and conservancies. Additional sponsors of the conference are the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Winston-Salem; Reynolda Gardens, Winston-Salem; Historic Stagville, Durham; and the Southern Garden History Society. To register or receive additional information, contact Kay Bergey, Landscape Conference Registrar, Old Salem, Inc., Box F, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, NC 27108, or telephone (910) 721-7313.

Southern Conference on Women's History

The Southern Association for Women Historians will host its Fourth Southern Conference on Women's History, June 12-14, 1997, at the College of Charleston in Charleston, South Carolina. The conclave will provide a forum for the presentation and discussion of the best in recent scholarship in women's history, with special emphasis on the history of women in the South. The opening plenary session will feature Dr. Carol Bleser, author of *Women, Family, and Marriage in the Victorian South* and numerous other works on southern antebellum women; the closing plenary session will feature Dr. Barbara Fields, author of *Slavery and*

Freedom on the Middle Ground, and Dr. Karen Fields, author of several studies of gender and race. The conference will also include an open panel on the topic "Women and the Civil Rights Movement," as well as more than forty additional sessions devoted to a wide variety of topics on the history of women and gender. For additional information on the conference, write to Dr. Amy Thompson McCandless, Conference Coordinator, Department of History, College of Charleston, Charleston, SC 29424.

Symposium on Slavery in the French-Speaking World

On October 15 and 16 the University of Georgia will host a symposium titled "Slavery in the Francophone World: Literary, Cultural, and Historical." Presentations by fifteen French, American, and Caribbean scholars will explore linkages between slavery and race in the American South and the French Caribbean, most notably in the form of post-Revolutionary Haitian refugees. Other topics to be addressed include the role of women of color, free and slave, in the urban South; comparative perspectives of Caribbean and American identities; and the post-colonial legacy of slavery in French literature.

The symposium will take place at the university's Center for Continuing Education in conjunction with the twenty-third annual Nineteenth-Century French Studies Colloquium, which begins on October 17. For additional information, contact Prof. Doris Kadish, Department of Romance Languages, University of Georgia, Athens, GA 30602; telephone (706) 542-3121; or direct e-mail to dkadish@uga.cc.uga.edu.

Obituaries

Marshall Pratt, an ardent supporter, volunteer docent, and generous contributor to the North Carolina Transportation Museum, died in Charlotte on November 4, 1996, at the age of seventy-three. Pratt, a native of Massachusetts and formerly an Army Air Corps pilot in World War II, donated several aviation-related artifacts to the museum and was a bronze partner of the Spencer Shops Centennial, commemorated last fall. His 1935 Chrysler was among the first cars displayed in the automobile exhibits at the museum.

Vivian Phipps (Snooky) Bond died in Edenton on February 18, 1997, at the age of seventy-one. Mrs. Bond, a native of Chapel Hill and a graduate (1948) of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, was formerly executive director of the Historic Albemarle Tour. She was a recipient of numerous awards for public service in behalf of civic organizations and institutions in Edenton.

Ruth Moore Harrison Mincher, local historian, veteran newspaper journalist, and longtime member of the Halifax County Historical Society, died in Roanoke Rapids on March 14, 1997, at the age of eighty-two. Mrs. Mincher was a frequent contributor of articles with historical themes to newspapers in eastern North Carolina. She also conducted extensive research in the histories of area churches and significant buildings and contributed valuable biographical accounts of area citizens. She served for many years as a feature writer and columnist for the *Daily Herald* (Roanoke Rapids) and in the 1950s was editor of the weekly *Littleton Observer*.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony Jr., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1995-1996," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (April 1997)

Robert J. Cain, "Cotton for the Kaiser: James Sprunt, Contraband, and the Wilmington Vice-Consulate," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (April 1997)

Mark A. Huddle, "To Educate a Race: The Making of the First State Colored Normal School, Fayetteville, North Carolina, 1865-1877," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (April 1997)

Alan D. Watson, "Travel Conditions in Colonial North Carolina: The Case of the Lower Cape Fear," *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin* 41 (February 1997)

Mary Lethard Wingerd, "Rethinking Paternalism: Power and Parochialism in a Southern Mill Village," *Journal of American History* 83 (December 1996)

Karin L. Zipf, "'Among These American Heathens': Congregationalist Missionaries and African American Evangelicals during Reconstruction, 1865-1878," *North Carolina Historical Review* 74 (April 1997)

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On May 3 the State Archives, in cooperation with its support group, the Friends of the Archives, hosted a new workshop for researchers with a degree of knowledge of the basic primary sources available at the Archives and experience in conducting family research. The daylong conclave, titled "Putting the Pieces Together: Using Complementary Sources for Research," focused on the interrelated nature of public records. Participants reviewed selected records series and discussed specific examples of how those sources could best be utilized for research. Topics included primary sources such as census records, vital statistics, wills and estates, Bible records, and marriage registers; bonds and miscellaneous records; deeds; Secretary of State's records; Treasurer's and Comptroller's records; military records; county court records; and supreme court records. Question-and-answer sessions in the form of a panel discussion followed both the morning and afternoon lectures. Speakers for the workshop included Lee Albright of the State Library of North Carolina and Mary Barnes, Debbi Blake, Bill Brown, Barbara Cain, Ed Morris, Ken Simpson, and Mark Valsame from the State Archives. Debbi Blake, Betsy Thomas, and Jesse R. Lankford Jr., along with Donna E. Kelly of the Historical Publications Section, helped coordinate arrangements for the well-received workshop.

State Historic Preservation Office

Members of the Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office have been providing technical assistance to the Scotland County Literacy Council in that organization's efforts to renovate the Sanford House in Laurinburg as its new headquarters. The turn-of-the-century residence was the boyhood home of former governor Terry Sanford. Sanford's parents, Cecil and Elizabeth Sanford,

acquired the property in 1932 and during their occupancy enlarged the Victorian-style residence with a rear addition and converted the attic to additional bedrooms. Restoration specialist Reid Thomas, who grew up in Laurinburg, remembers visiting Mrs. "Betsy" Sanford and discussing her interest in history and gardening. Mrs. Sanford served as a member of the Roanoke Island Commission and in her mid-nineties enrolled in courses at St. Andrews Presbyterian College. She remained a much-loved inspiration to many people until her death at the age of one hundred. She continued to reside in her home until shortly before her death. The Sanford family subsequently donated the property to the literacy council.

Senior restoration specialist Mitch Wilds and restoration specialist Reid Thomas recently participated in planning activities for the restoration of the Wright Brothers Memorial in Kill Devil Hills. The sixty-foot granite pylon will be undergoing extensive repairs this spring, including stone conservation work. As part of that work the rotating beacon at the top of the monument will be restored, and the first level will be reopened to the public for the first time since 1960, when the monument's visitor center was opened.

LEFT: State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) restoration specialist Reid Thomas confers with Pat Bush, executive director of the Scotland County Literacy Council, concerning that organization's plans to renovate Laurinburg's Sanford House (a portion of which is visible at left) for use as a new headquarters. RIGHT: Senior HPO restoration specialist Mitch Wilds (*left*) confers with Steve Harrison, museum curator with the Cape Hatteras Group, National Park Service, at the Wright Brothers Memorial at Kill Devil Hills.

Historic Sites

Reed Gold Mine has celebrated its twentieth anniversary as an operating state historic site. The popular mine, opened to the public in April 1977 after several years of planning and development, has attracted more than 1.3 million visitors over the years. Attendance reached a high of 102,317 in 1980 when the price of gold crested at $850 a troy ounce (it has been in the $350-$400 range since then)

and dropped below 50,000 only once (to 49,418 in 1991) in two decades. In 1996 visitors to Reed came from all fifty states and some forty foreign countries.

In 1966 the mine became a National Historic Landmark. In 1971 its owners, the Kelly family of Ohio, donated 70 historic mining acres to the state, which then purchased 760 remaining acres. Dr. H. G. Jones, then director of the Division of Archives and History, and the National Park Service completed an initial master plan for the site in 1972. Local citizens formed the nonprofit Gold History Corporation, which continues to support the mine and its programs. Major funding from the General Assembly of 1973 made possible further planning and historical research, restoration of underground workings to open four hundred feet of mine tunnels to the public in 1977, and construction of a visitor center and support buildings. The mine has had three able managers in twenty years: George Stinagle, 1973-1978; Tom Norton, 1978-1979; and John Dysart, 1979 to date.

To mark the anniversary, the site in late March hosted a meeting of the Carolinas Section of the Society for Mining, Metallurgy, and Exploration (SME), of which Dysart is secretary-treasurer. The two-day affair was a joint meeting with the American Institute of Professional Geologists and the Association for Engineering Geologists. Among sessions held were a comprehensive tour of the mine conducted by Dysart and discussion of the geology and development of the mine led by Dr. Henry Brown and Henry Singletary, who led restoration of the underground workings.

A major physical addition to the site to mark the anniversary is the new Talking Rocks Trail. This significant new feature, originally the idea of Dr. Jeffrey Reid, North Carolina's chief state geologist, opened March 21; it offers visitors a narrative of historical, geographical, and geological facts related to various types of rocks and physical features. Battery-powered digital-audio units are placed in wooden posts at twelve stations along the trail to inform visitors concerning the heritage and geology of Reed Gold Mine. The SME and its corporate and individual members have been very generous in supporting the trail. Ten of the stations are marked by large ore samples, most of which were delivered free of charge to the historic site as gifts from various important gold mines in the Carolinas.

Three members of the staff of the Historic Sites Section officially opened Reed Gold Mine's new Talking Rocks Trail on March 21. Shown left to right are John Dysart, manager at the site; Kimberly Hewitt, former interpreter at Reed and presently a senior interpreter at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial; and Bob Remsburg, assistant manager at Reed. The new trail features twelve digital-audio stations such as the one beside Remsburg; each one interprets aspects of the heritage and geology of Reed Gold Mine.

Three of the four major operating mines of South Carolina in the 1980s and 1990s—the Brewer, Ridgeway, and Haile mines—are represented by samples, some of which are as large as four tons of ore. Alex Glover, geologist for Vulcan Materials Company, Mideast Division, has been especially instrumental in gaining support for the venture; Vulcan provided samples of ore from North Carolina's most significant mining area, the Gold Hill district, which is not far from Reed. Specimens include alaskite, olivine, and lithium pegmatite.

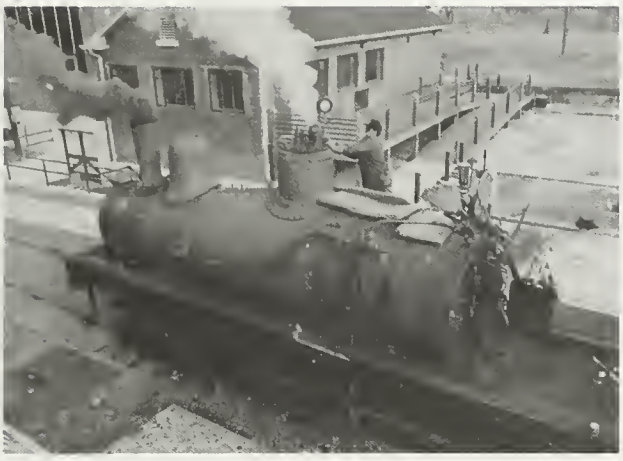
In February 1864 Confederate troops attacked Federal soldiers who were occupying New Bern; the assault resulted in southern forces capturing and scuttling the Union gunboat *Underwriter* in what one participant described as "a perilous enterprise." Creation of an exhibit based on that episode (an idea conceived in 1990) recently reached fruition at the CSS *Neuse*. The new display opened in time for the annual increase in visitation by school groups. The concept of the exhibit came from Leslie Bright of the Fort Fisher archaeology preservation laboratory. After performing conservation work on hundreds of artifacts recovered by underwater archaeologists from the *Underwriter*, Bright suggested that some of them should be on display at Kinston, inasmuch as the expedition to attack New Bern had departed from that location. The most prized artifact, a gun carriage, was to be displayed at the New Bern Academy, but the vast majority of the artifacts simply went into storage. The story of the production of the display became an example of persistence and perseverance in the face of competing priorities. After conducting research on the *Underwriter*, the *Neuse* staff proposed the exhibit in 1993. Funding for the new display came from the CSS *Neuse* Restoration Committee, and the section's Interpretations Team handled design work. After a number of delays resulting from commitments to other projects already under way throughout the state and technical problems with the new display, the section placed the artifacts in the exhibit. The handsome new display greatly complements the existing exhibits on the *Neuse*. Moreover, it represents a first step in expanding the story line at the CSS *Neuse* in order to tell more of what happened in Kinston and eastern North Carolina during the Civil War.

Visitors at the CSS *Neuse* in Kinston view artifacts recovered from the wreck of the USS *Underwriter*, a Union gunboat scuttled in the Neuse River near New Bern by attacking Confederate troops in February 1864. The CSS *Neuse* visitor center recently installed an exhibit comprised of many of the recovered items. The CSS *Neuse* Restoration Committee provided funding for the new exhibit.

The Charles B. Aycock Birthplace has established a mutual friendship with the Applebee's restaurant chain, a fast-growing franchise that recently opened facilities in Goldsboro and Wilson. A particularly favorable aspect of an Applebee's restaurant is a decor that attempts to capture the essence of the local community. Cultural and historical subjects are portrayed in such media as photographs, artifacts, and banners. The practice gives all Applebee's interiors a distinctive look and also affords sites such as Aycock Birthplace much-needed exposure. In 1994 Creative Insight, a contract designer, copied, enlarged, framed, and placed on public view in the Goldsboro restaurant a number of photographs from Aycock Birthplace. Two years later another Applebee's opened in Wilson. This time a different design group for the restaurant, Applegold, took even greater pains with the work. The designers utilized period clothing, photographs, and other props in their display, which gives the birthplace additional exposure in a neighboring county. Such commercial displays not only tie a historic site to the locale in the minds of residents but also advertise it to people traveling through an area.

Many Applebee's restaurants feature in-house exhibits that focus on local heritage and culture. New Applebee's units recently opened in Goldsboro and Wilson highlight the Charles B. Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont. The display shown above, from the Wilson Applebee's, consists of photographs of Governor Aycock, as well as illustrations, clothing, and other items from the site, where he was born in 1859.

At the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer, volunteers, contractors, and staff master mechanic John Bechtel are completing a number of restoration and maintenance projects on historic rolling stock. The activity is taking place in a renovated restoration shop inside the Bob Julian Roundhouse, which opened last fall as the centerpiece of the museum. The shop is placed so that visitors to the museum can safely watch work in progress. For the workers, the new facility is a dream; the former restoration area was open to the elements and lacked such basic conveniences as electricity, water, and compressed air.



Workers at the North Carolina Transportation Museum in Spencer recently test-fired the boiler of the former Graham County Railroad Shay steam locomotive No. 1925 on the museum grounds. The successful test was a key milestone in the museum's ongoing efforts to restore the locomotive to full operating condition.

Projects under way this spring include an operational restoration of the former Graham County Railroad Shay steam locomotive No. 1925; a cosmetic and operational reconstruction of a Clinchfield Railroad caboose; and a seasonal overhaul of the popular Consolidation steam locomotive No. 604, scheduled to return to service in May. The latter locomotive is used on weekend train rides most of the year, and later in the summer No. 1925 will become the museum's backup engine, as well as a second locomotive for certain special events. Work on the Shay has been a costly project, generously funded by individuals and the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation.

In February the Friends of Town Creek Indian Mound and the staff held a cookout for the two IMPACT teams working at the site. These young offenders had labored at Town Creek for about four weeks. During that time, they cut river cane and moved it to the shop area, placed the river cane in the burial hut to cover the plywood ceiling, tied broomstraw for use on the burial hut and other buildings, cleaned trails, cut firewood, and worked on the large shelter in the learning center. Additional projects undertaken by IMPACT teams at Town Creek since 1990 involved clearing a site and building a stockade for the learning center, constructing a gabion wall, helping to build a fence above the riverbank, digging a drainage line behind the visitor center, replacing the stockade around the minor temple, helping with site preparation and cleanup for the annual heritage festivals, and cleaning up debris resulting from a tornado in May 1995 and Hurricane Fran in 1996. In addition, the workers have helped with general site maintenance.

The American Livestock Breeds Conservancy, watchdog of numerous rare breeds of livestock found at North Carolina's historic sites and elsewhere, is beginning its third decade. Twenty years ago a small group of agricultural historians, farmers, and scientists discovered that many of America's historic farm animal breeds had almost disappeared. They formed the American Minor Breeds Conservancy (AMBC, now ALBC) to protect those rare breeds. AMBC's first years were spent ascertaining which breeds were rare and gaining members. In 1984 the organization received its first foundation grant and professional staff. By 1986 it had completed a census of breeds and established a national office (two tiny rooms) in Pittsboro, North Carolina. In 1988 Dr. Don Bixby, a veterinarian, became executive director of AMBC, which then had nine hundred members. AMBC grew and changed its name to ALBC in 1993. ALBC presently has five employees and a catalog of forty publications and promotional items. The

agency answers some thirty-five hundred inquiries each year, and membership is nearly four thousand. These changes reflect the success of ALBC in building support for rare breeds conservation. In agriculture, conservation is no longer viewed with skepticism but rather as essential to the future. Outbreaks of avian influenza and other diseases have confirmed the biological necessity of protecting genetic diversity in each species. Other changes in agriculture, such as the shift to grass-based dairying, have demonstrated that breed diversity is also an economic necessity.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to the following forthcoming special events at the sites:

June 13-15	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Weekend commemorating Dr. Brown's birthday. Friday: program and time to be announced. Saturday: African American Heritage Festival—exhibits, vendors, food, and center-stage attractions, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. Sunday: Graveside ceremonies at site, 10:15 A.M.; worship service at Bethany United Church of Christ, 11:00 A.M.
June 14	HORNE CREEK FARM. The Fabric of Our Rural Past. Demonstrations of spinning and dyeing wool, quilting, sewing, and other traditional textile crafts. Displays of antique clothing and quilts. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
June 14, 15	NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Rail Days. A celebration of railroading in North Carolina. Steam- and diesel-powered train rides, caboose trains, model railroad displays, children's area, and many more activities. *Fee*
June 18-August 15	FORT FISHER. Mary Holloway Memorial Seasonal Interpreter Program. Costumed soldiers give guided tours of fortification along with weapons demonstrations.
June 21	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Farmer's Day. Farm and household chores of the mid-nineteenth century will be demonstrated. Noon-4:00 P.M.
July 4, 5	HORNE CREEK FARM. Old-fashioned Fourth of July. Patriotic event features homespun fun for the entire family. Activities include children's games, homemade ice cream, various contests, music, and more. Bring a picnic and enjoy the day. Noon-5:00 P.M.
July 19	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Artillery demonstrations. Uniformed interpreters demonstrate Civil War artillery drill on a full-scale three-inch ordnance rifle, a common field piece of the period. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
July 19, 20	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Preview of exhibits. Exhibits on the life and writings of Thomas Wolfe will be unveiled at the site's new visitor center.
July 19, 20, 26, 27	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history program. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate various activities such as soldier life and the civilian side of nineteenth-century life. Musket demonstrations and discussions of life in camp will occur throughout the day.
July 26	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Curing Barn Party. Tobacco harvesting, curing, and related activities in the field and at the barn in the nineteenth-century style. Refreshments, musical entertainment, and children's games will be provided.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On May 17 the North Carolina United Daughters of the Confederacy presented to the State Capitol Foundation a donation to assist in restoration of the monument to the women of the Confederacy, which has stood on Capitol Square since 1914, when Col. Ashley Horne bestowed it to the state in recognition of the hardships and sacrifices endured by North Carolina's women during the Civil War. The foundation is accepting private donations of funds to restore all ten monuments on Capitol Square. Although funds have been pledged or donated for four monuments, sponsors are still needed for the monuments to Samuel A'Court Ashe, Charles B. Aycock, Ensign Worth Bagley, Charles D. McIver, Zebulon B. Vance, and Henry Lawson Wyatt. Persons or groups interested in sponsoring restoration of a monument should write to the State Capitol Foundation, Capitol Building, 1 East Edenton Street, Raleigh, NC 27601; telephone the foundation at (919) 733-4994; or fax it at (919) 715-4030.

The North Carolina United Daughters of the Confederacy recently presented to the State Capitol Foundation a generous contribution to assist in restoration of the Capitol's 1914 monument to the women of the Confederacy. The recently restored monument is shown here.

On March 18 the recently formed State Capitol Society hosted a well-received lecture by noted Scottish architect Ian Begg, who titled his remarks "David Paton: An Edinburgh View." Mr. Begg is currently involved with the restoration of an early Scottish building designed by Paton, a native of Edinburgh who served as architect for the State Capitol.

In conducting research related to the Capitol's ongoing restoration, historian Raymond L. Beck discovered that the building's 1840 painting and decorative schemes were based on a small volume titled *The Laws of Harmonious Colouring as Applied to House Painting*, by Edinburgh native David Ramsay Hay. Correspondence with Mr. Begg established the fact that, prior to 1834, David Paton and Ramsay Hay were both employed by the Scottish architect William Playfair, noted for his prominent neoclassically designed buildings in the New Town district of Edinburgh. Mr. Begg's lecture brought together the three men and their individual achievements to reveal a common basis for Paton's 1836-1840 architectural design revisions to the Capitol, his refinement of the initial plan by Ithiel Town and A. J. Davis of New York, and his certain influence on the Capitol's original interior finishes.

Western Office

Employees of the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort recently undertook responsibility for temporarily moving portions of the USS *Asheville* exhibit from the Asheville Regional Airport to the Asheville Civic Center for a commemorative event to celebrate the bicentennial of the city of Asheville. The Western Office is working with the Western North Carolina Historical Association (WNCHA) in that organization's efforts to reorganize; WNCHA operates the Smith-McDowell House Museum in Asheville.

The Western Office continues to work with Mars Hill College and the U.S. Forest Service on two preservation internships, which will run for two months this summer and will deal with archiving the historic land records at the Forest Service headquarters in Asheville.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December 1996 and January and February 1997, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 116 accessions entries. The branch received original records from Caldwell, Wake, and Wilkes Counties, as well as security microfilm of records for Brunswick, Buncombe, Camden, Cleveland, Durham, Gaston, Gates, Guilford, Lenoir, Martin, Onslow, Watauga, Wayne, and Wilkes Counties; for the municipalities of Fayetteville, Franklin, Kannapolis, Sunset Beach, and Williamston; for the Region L and Western Piedmont Councils of Government; and for the Selective Service System.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Archives and History, 1 reel; Governor, 69 cubic feet; Human Resources, 16 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, 2.5 cubic feet and 27 reels. New private collections included the Edmund Tombs Beazley Papers, the James P. Buchanan Papers, the James McGill Manuscript, the Terry Sanford Papers, and the Jonathan Stanley Tayloe Papers; the Walser Allen Papers and the George Alton Stewart Papers received additions.

The Raleigh Branch of the American Association of University Women and the Roanoke-Patterson Employee Association deposited organization records, and records of the Farmers' State Alliance were microfilmed. Additional accessions included Bible records from 8 family Bibles; Guilford County and Confederate veterans cemetery records; microfilm of Scottish records; 3 additions to the Military Collection; 23 additions to the Newspaper Collection; and 1 original print, 1 photograph, and 3 video tapes as additions to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Tracy Drake began work as an office assistant in the Director's Office effective January 15, 1997; she fills the vacancy created by the promotion of Rita Cashion to administrative secretary.

Kent McCoury has been promoted to site assistant at Bennett Place, and Gordon Hale began work in the same capacity at Vance Birthplace. New inter-

preters at historic sites include Deborah Sliva at Historic Edenton, replacing Lady Strong, and Becky Sawyer at Bentonville Battleground. Lorraine Blahnik is a new office assistant at Reed Gold Mine; Charles Morrison recently began work as a maintenance mechanic at Thomas Wolfe Memorial.

Mrs. Marion Parson was hired as a field microfilmer for the Western Office effective March 3, 1997; she replaces Barbara Keeter, who resigned in December 1996.

Colleges and Universities

Fayetteville State University

Phillip McGuire is the author of *Black Souls Been Scorched!* (New York: Vantage Press, 1997).

North Carolina A&T State University

Linda Addo read a paper titled "The Merging of Community and Learning: The Penn School, 1862-1915" at the annual meeting of the Southern Conference in African American Studies, which took place in Atlanta on February 22. Dr. Addo has been elected secretary of the Commission on Archives and History, Western North Carolina Conference, Methodist Church. Dr. Claude Clegg is the author of *An Original Man: The Life and Times of Elijah Muhammad* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1997), as well as "Rebuilding the Nation: The Life and Work of Elijah Muhammad, 1946-1954," an article published in *The Black Scholar: Journal of Black Studies and Research* 26 (fall-winter 1996). Dr. Thomas Porter recently published "Incipient Federalism in Late Imperial Russia," in James Hickey Jr. and Alexei Ugrinsky, eds., *Government Structures in the U.S.A. and the Sovereign States of the Former U.S.S.R.* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1996). James Hevia recently received from the Association of Asian Studies the Joseph Levenson Prize for the best book in pre-twentieth-century Chinese studies for his book *Cherishing Men from Afar: Zing Guest Ritual and the Macartney Embassy of 1793* (Durham: Duke University Press, 1995). Dr. Hevia has been awarded a Woodrow Wilson Fellowship for the 1997-1998 academic year.

Pfeiffer University

Dr. Karl Campbell has received Pfeiffer University's Excellence in Teaching Award for 1996; the recipient of the award is decided annually by vote of the university's student body.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

On the evening of March 26, Robert G. Anthony Jr., curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, delivered the fourth annual Julian D. Mason Lecture in the auditorium of the Storrs Architecture Building on the campus of UNC-C. He reviewed the history of collecting books on North Carolina and suggested how interested persons might take up the hobby.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington)

On April 6 the Cape Fear Museum commemorated the eightieth anniversary of America's entry into World War I by opening *In the Trenches: The 30th Division in the First World War*, an exhibition of artifacts, photographs, and related memorabilia that provides an overview of the worldwide conflict and in particular the uncommon degree of wartime service rendered by the Thirtieth Division, a military unit comprised of National Guardsmen from North Carolina, South Carolina, and eastern Tennessee. On April 11 the museum hosted "A Leap of Faith: The First Azalea Festival," a program by Wilmington native Hugh Morton that traced the origins and history of the North Carolina Azalea Festival through Mr. Morton's reminiscences of his personal involvement with the festival over the past fifty years. On April 15 Chris E. Fonvielle Jr. discussed his recently published book *The Wilmington Campaign: Last Rays of Departing Hope*, the first book-length study of the month-long effort by Federal troops that culminated in the fall of the city of Wilmington, one of the Confederacy's most important and heavily defended seaports, on February 22, 1865.

Greensboro Historical Museum

USS Monitor, a traveling exhibition designed by the North Carolina Maritime Museum of Beaufort, opened at the Greensboro Historical Museum on March 19 and will remain on view there through June 22. *A. J. Davis in Antebellum North Carolina: Architect of the Romantic Revival*, a traveling exhibition from Preservation North Carolina and the North Carolina State University Visual Arts Program, opened at the Greensboro facility on April 27 and will remain there through the remainder of 1997.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

John J. Parker III, an attorney, spoke at the association's March 21 dinner meeting; his topic was "The Legal Profession in Mecklenburg County, 1763-1997."

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The museum's board of trustees has announced that Bertie, Hertford, and Northampton Counties have been added to the facility's interpretive area.

North Carolina Museum of History

First Families of North Carolina, an exhibit that highlights the lives of North Carolina's governors and their families, will remain on display at the North Carolina Museum of History until October. *"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day* will remain on view at the museum until January 1998. The *Recent Acquisitions* lobby case, which contains artifacts relating to North Carolina and the Civil War, reopened in March.

Editor's Note: *John Mack Faragher is Arthur Unobskey Professor of American History at Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut. He originally read this paper as the keynote address at the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which took place in Raleigh on November 22, 1996.*

"White People That Live Like Savages": Daniel Boone in North Carolina

John Mack Faragher

Daniel Boone lived in North Carolina for nearly twenty-five years—from 1751, when his mother and father relocated the family from the upper Schuylkill River country of Pennsylvania to the "back of the colony" in North Carolina, to 1775, when Daniel himself moved his wife and children to the new settlement of Boonesborough on the Kentucky River west of the Appalachians. That quarter-century in North Carolina formed a critical period in Boone's life. During those years he left childhood behind and entered young manhood; he began his career as a hunter and woodsman; he courted and married Rebecca Bryan, who would be the mother of his children and his lifelong companion; and he established the reputation that would eventually bring him national and historic fame during the American Revolution.

It was in 1751 that Daniel's father, Squire Boone, filed a warrant claiming 640 acres in an area called the Forks of the Yadkin (now in Davie County). The land lay amid the thousands of square miles offered for sale by agents of the earl of Granville, the proprietor of the entire northern half of the colony. A square mile of that fine land cost a mere three shillings, which amounted to little more than a filing fee. The Yadkin and its creeks were clear, rapidly flowing mountain streams, offering excellent opportunities for mill sites. There was forest and canebrake along their courses, and a good deal of the rolling country was wooded. But the landscape was punctuated by beautiful meadows, perfect for grazing livestock, and well-watered lowlands, where the soil was fertile clay. Although brick red when plowed and exposed to the sun—a shocking contrast with Pennsylvania's black loam—the soil of backcountry North Carolina was fine for raising corn and other crops.

Some local traditions placed the Boones in a cave on the east side of the Yadkin for their first few months in North Carolina, but it is more likely that they built their first cabin at the Forks of the Yadkin when they arrived and moved into it immediately. The family was part of a large migration into western North Carolina from the north. "Inhabitants flocked in here daily, mostly from Pensilvania and other parts of America," the governor of North Carolina wrote the year the Boones arrived; "they commonly seat themselves toward the West and have got near the mountains." A Moravian missionary exploring the backcountry in search of the site of the colony that would become the town of Salem noted that in 1752 alone "more than four hundred families have come with horse and wagon and cattle."

The following year Squire Boone completed the purchase of two 640-acre parcels near what would become the village of Mocksville. Five of his married children set up homes of their own on sections of that land, and over the next decade or so, as the younger children reached maturity, they too established homes and farms on land carved from the family estate. The Boones transplanted to the Yadkin a landscape of kinship very similar to the one they had left behind in Pennsylvania.

Squire Boone was a man in his late fifties, and he depended upon the assistance of his strapping son Daniel, born in 1734 and now approaching twenty. The young man cleared and plowed the land that first spring and tended the field crops and livestock in the summer. But he did not enjoy the work. As a boy in Pennsylvania, Daniel Boone had come to love the hunter's life; and by the time his family had moved to North Carolina, he was already planning to make his living by means of his rifle and traps.

"He never took any delight in farming or stock Raising," Boone's nephew and North Carolina neighbor Daniel Boone Bryan later remembered. He "was ever unpracticed in the business of farming." Boone himself later told his children that while working his father's fields during those summers in the early 1750s, he would pray for the rains to come, and if they did he would grab his rifle and head for the woods; "and though the rain would cease in an hour, yet I was so fond of gunning, I would be sure to remain out till evening." In fall and winter he could turn his full attention to the woods. "He took great delight in hunting and killing Deer, Bare, etc.," Bryan continued. But "it was not so much a ruling passion of Boone's to hunt, as his means of livelihood, his necessary occupation, from which he could not part." As his son Nathan put it, Boone hunted "not only because he was fond of that roving life, but because it was profitable." After a couple of years of fighting over the fieldwork, Squire Boone gave up trying to make Daniel into a farmer, and from that point the young man became a professional hunter. For the next sixty years—until after the War of 1812, when he grew too old and weak to leave his house—Daniel never missed a fall hunt. In North Carolina hunting became, as Boone once put it, his "business of life."

The country of the upper Yadkin valley teemed with game. Bears were so numerous, it was said, that a hunter could lay by two or three thousand pounds of bear bacon in a season. The tale was told in the Forks that nearby Bear Creek took its name from the season Boone killed ninety-nine bears along its waters. The deer were so plentiful that an ordinary hunter could kill four or five a day, and it was said that Boone and a companion once took thirty between sunup and sundown near the head of the Yadkin River. The deerskin trade was an important part of the regional economy. In 1753 more than thirty thousand skins were exported from North Carolina, and thousands more were used within the colony for the manufacture of leggings, breeches, and moccasins. A "buck" was the standard of the trade, and by 1750 the term had already become a synonym in the American colonies for its monetary equivalent, the widely circulated Spanish peso, known by its German name of "thaler," or dollar.

Daniel Boone soon acquired a reputation as one of the best marksmen and hunters in the North Carolina backcountry. In the county seat of Salisbury he was a frequent competitor at shooting matches, where the prize might be a keg of

whiskey. Boone was always ready to compete, and he always scored high. So cocky did he become about his skill with a rifle that he took to perfecting trick shots. On one occasion he impressed his cronies by stepping up to the line and firing a winning round with the rifle held in only one of his powerful arms. Then (as one descendant remembered the scene) he strutted proudly before the other riflemen, telling them "they couldn't shoot up to Boone."

It was about that time that Daniel began to court Rebecca Bryan, the daughter of a well-to-do neighbor. By all accounts Rebecca was a strong and commanding woman who in mid-life stood nearly as tall and broad as her husband and could handle an ax or gun as well as most men. But Boone always called her "my little girl," reflecting back, perhaps, on his first sight of her, when she was scarcely fifteen.

When the couple wed in North Carolina in 1756, Rebecca was seventeen, Daniel twenty-one. They moved to a small farm near Rebecca's family, on a stream called Sugartree, about two miles east of the present village of Farmington. For Rebecca Bryan Boone there would be no honeymoon. She immediately found herself mistress of a household that included two of her husband's orphaned nephews. Nine months later the couple's firstborn arrived, and over the next twenty-five years she delivered nine more children—a total of six sons and four daughters, their births separated by an average of only two and one-half years.

Such was not unusual for a woman of Rebecca Boone's time and place. Hers was a world in which little effort was made to limit conception, and that pattern, which had characterized the women of previous generations, would persist into those that followed. Rebecca's mother, Aylee Bryan, bore ten children, and Daniel's mother, Sarah Morgan Boone, eleven. Rebecca's four daughters had 33 children among them, and the wives of her three married sons bore another 35, for a total of 68 Boone grandchildren. Because her children also followed her pattern and married young, and frequently resided in her household with their spouses, Rebecca often had grandbabies alongside her own. And as if all this were not enough, when she was in her early forties Rebecca adopted and raised the six motherless nieces and nephews of a widowed brother. Such crowded quarters were commonplace on the frontier. In 1771 a traveling preacher passing through the Forks of the Yadkin noted twenty-three persons living in the one-room cabin of one family among the Boone clan.

Young Daniel supported his growing household by hunting and trapping. During summer deer hunts he would scour the surrounding woods, carrying home his catch Indian fashion, securing the carcass to his shoulders with "hop-pus" strings of sinew. After the harvest was in, however, with leaves falling and frosts killing the undergrowth, Boone, like all hunters, grew restless for a long hunt in the distant forests. "I have often seen them [hunters] get up early in the morning at this season," wrote a lifelong resident of the backcountry, "walk hastily out, look anxiously to the woods, and snuff the autumnal winds with the highest rapture." Fall deer hunting and winter beaver trapping at first kept Boone away from home for weeks. As the Yadkin filled in with sediment, he was forced further into the foothills of the Appalachians in search of game and was absent for increasingly long periods—months perhaps, and eventually years.

In 1760, while hunting in the Brushy Mountains between the upper reaches of the Yadkin and Catawba Rivers, Boone met a young black man named Burrell, a

slave serving as a cowherd for a backcountry settler, who told him of a rich hunting ground at the crest of the Blue Ridge that could be reached by following an old buffalo trace. Burrell led Boone to a log shelter on a beautiful high meadow used by herders like himself. There, within a few square miles, were the headwaters of the Yadkin, flowing east to the Atlantic, and those of the New and Watauga Rivers, both of which eventually found their roundabout way to the Ohio. In subsequent seasons Boone frequently used the herder's cabin as a base for his long hunts. The structure stood for many years, and early in the twentieth century chimney stones from its ruins were incorporated into a monument to Boone on the site, now the campus of Appalachian State University in the resort town of Boone. Thus it was that an unheralded North Carolina African American slave first showed Daniel Boone the way across the divide between Atlantic and Gulf waters.

The abundant game of the region made it a favorite of Boone's, and he came to know intimately its mountains and gaps and its springs and salt licks. Eventually he pushed as far west as the valleys of the Holston and Clinch Rivers. He was certainly not the first American there, for, in addition to herdsmen like Burrell, other hunters had preceded him. Yet because of his prowess with rifle and trap, Boone became identified as the best of the Blue Ridge hunters. As one of his contemporaries put it, to be "a great hunter was the greatest honor to which any man could attain." By the end of the eighteenth century in backwoods North Carolina, men who were good hunters were said to be "Boones."

Not only did Daniel acquire a practical wisdom of animal habits but he also became expert at interpreting the landscape, noting patterns of flora, and reading various kinds of "signs." So accurate an observer and quick learner of the terrain was Boone, old Carolinians said of him, that "he never crossed a route he had once traversed without at once recognizing the place and knowing that he was crossing one of his former trails."

The farms of the North Carolina backcountry were dispersed across the countryside at intervals of a mile or more. Families lived in relative isolation from each other, and when Boone was away on his long hunts Rebecca was left alone with the children. How did these women survive, wondered a Moravian missionary from Salem who encountered them in their lonely and isolated cabins. "A woman is ill, has a high fever—where is the nurse, medicine, proper food? The wife of the nearest neighbor lives half a mile, perhaps several miles away, and she has her own children, her cattle, her own household to care for, and can give only a couple of hours, or at most one day or one night." The missionary recommended the establishment of settlements with clusters of six or seven families, but Americans were much too individualistic to tolerate such Moravian communal standards. Even in wartime, when collective security offered more incentive for working together, there were always men who insisted on settling their families miles away, in the midst of the wilderness.

The work performed by backcountry women like Rebecca Boone was staggering. It was the labor of women, in fact, that made it possible for men like Daniel Boone to pursue their careers as hunters. There was, of course, the cooking and cleaning, spinning and weaving, washing and sewing, but also water to be fetched each day from the spring and wood to be chopped, gardens to be tended, and cows to be milked. With backcountry men so frequently away from the homestead,

many women became the sole support for their families, so there were fields to be cultivated and crops to be harvested as well. Needing fresh meat for the stewpot, Rebecca herself on many occasions hunted for small game in the woods near her house. Men along the Yadkin told of the time she rode north to a salt lick on Deep Creek, her gun loaded with buckshot, and "fired it from nearly the top of a tree and killed 7 deer, as well as her mare that she rode there." It was an improbable tale—coupled with a male barb about the dead horse (what did women really know about shooting?)—but the story nevertheless testifies to the strength and determination of this able and intelligent woman.

Daniel and Rebecca obviously were much admired and esteemed by their fellow settlers of the backcountry. But there were others who looked upon their type with scorn. After a trip through the Carolina frontier, the Virginia aristocrat William Byrd wrote that North Carolina backwoodsmen "live with less labor" than anywhere else he knew. Such men, in Byrd's words, made "their Wives rise out of their Beds early in the morning, at the same time that they Lye and Snoer, till the Sun has run one third of his course, and disperst all the unwholesome Damps." One does not have to read far in Byrd's famous diary to realize that he was something of an expert at "lying and snoring." But that did not keep him from complaining about backwoods gender patterns.

Frontier men did "little of the work" around their farms, complained a missionary in the Yadkin settlements. They left it all for their wives and children to perform, while they enjoyed themselves hunting. Consequently, the work around the homeplace was "poorly done," animals had to fend for themselves, even in winter, and Indian corn grew where there should have been good European wheat instead. "The clothes of the people consist of deer skins, their food of Johnny cakes, deer and bear meat," the missionary noted. It all added up to a pattern of "irregular living." "There are many hunters who work little," wrote another preacher, but "live like the Indians." His observation was seconded by a Moravian from Salem: "A kind of white people are found here, who live like savages."

Such complaints amounted to nothing less than a fundamental rejection of the backcountry way of life, and they had a great deal in common with the long-standing European criticism of the gender patterns among American Indians. The very first European accounts of Indian life in North America focused on the "drudgery" of Indian women and the "freedom" of the men. In the early seventeenth century, for example, the Jesuit missionary Gabriel Sagard wrote that Indian women "usually do more work than the men"; and while it was true that men hunted to provide meat for their families, "the rest of the time they pass in idleness, gambling, sleeping, singing, dancing, smoking, or going to feasts." Such observations must be separated from the judgments that accompanied them. Wherever hunting was important in native societies, it was work assigned to men, and women were indeed largely responsible for farming work. It was a pattern that contrasted with the norms of colonizing Europeans—for whom women's work was typically performed in and around the household, men's work in the agricultural fields. In most European countries, hunting was reserved for the aristocratic elite and was considered a leisurely pastime. Thus, when English colonists saw Indian women hoeing cornfields, they concluded that the women were greatly oppressed by lazy men; and when they saw men hunting, they

considered those men to be lords, living off the exploited labor of women "drudges." Interestingly, that misunderstanding cut both ways, for when Indian men saw male colonists working in the fields, they were equally scornful, laughing that "real men" did not perform such "women's work."

There was, indeed, a great deal of similarity between the gender division of labor among eastern Indian peoples and backwoods American settlers. A good way of illustrating that point is a story Daniel Boone himself told to his grandchildren when he was an old man. During the Indian wars in Kentucky he was captured by the Shawnees, and the Shawnee chief, a man named Blackfish, adopted Daniel into his own family. Soon after the adoption, Blackfish assigns Daniel to work in the cornfield with his Indian mother. "Never much on raising corn," however, the adopted son recklessly hoes up about as much of the crop as he clears. Angered, the Indian women chase him away with their hoes. Daniel goes to his adopted father. "When I am at home I don't do this kind of work," he complains to Blackfish. "I'm a chief at home, and I won't be made a squaw of here. You and your Squaw calls me your Son, but this don't look like you love me." "Good warrior," Blackfish beams, patting Daniel on his shoulder, "if you don't like to do it, don't work any more." From that point, Daniel hunts with the men. Whether Kentuckian or Shawnee, women were farmers, and "real" men were hunters and warriors. That view developed very early in the colonial period when a remarkable cultural fusion between woodland Indians and backcountry settlers produced a new, common way of life that centered on hunting. Both Indian and American hunters sought meat and hides with which to feed and clothe their families, as well as hides and furs for trade.

Hunters from both cultures dressed in a composite of European and Indian styles. Moccasins were of deerskin but were made and patched with European awls. The hunting shirt was a loose frock that reached halfway down the thighs and overlapped by as much as a foot or more in the front and was sometimes fitted with a fringed cape used to cover the head. It was generally made of linsey or linen, sometimes of dressed deerskin; but that natural material had the disadvantage of being cold and uncomfortable in wet weather. In the front folds of the shirt, hunters kept small rations of provisions. From leather belts, which pulled shirts tight, they hung their powder horns, bullet pouches, knives, and tomahawks. Many Americans wore breeches or drawers, but as they moved further west they took to the Indian breechclout, a length of cloth about one yard long and nine inches wide that passed between the legs and under a cloth belt, with folds hanging front and back. Long leggings stretching to above the knee were supported by garter straps. Beaver hats were de rigueur on the eastern frontier of the eighteenth century, and although west of the Appalachians some men wore fur caps, Boone always despised them and kept his hat.

Like Indian men, American hunters let their hair grow long and dressed it with bear grease, plaiting it into braids or knots. In time of war or for ritual occasions, Indian warriors might shave or pluck their scalps, leaving only a lock of hair, which they greased and stood upright, or to which they attached deerskin ornaments or feathers. Some painted their bodies with vermilion. American backwoodsmen heading into battle frequently adopted a similar style of ornamentation. The backcountry American was "proud of his Indian-like dress," wrote a frontier preacher who had seen them strut down village streets and even

into churches. In breechclout and leggings, their thighs were exposed naked to the world, which, the preacher added, "did not add much to the devotion of the young ladies."

The woods was a man's world, but American and Indian hunters returned to settlements and villages in which both American and Indian women practiced similar forms of cultivation, raising corn, beans, and garden vegetables, nearly all their primary crops native to the Americas. The farther west Americans moved, the more they adopted hunting techniques to supplement farming. And as hunting yields declined with an increasingly dense population, Indians in turn incorporated into their domestic economy European livestock such as poultry, horses, hogs, and, less frequently, cattle. Over time the economies of Indian and American settlers converged. The Indians, as well as the colonists, adopted the simple form of log construction introduced during the seventeenth century by Swedish and Finnish colonists in the Delaware valley. Obtaining iron woodworking tools through trade, Indians learned to build log houses and stockades. Descriptions of the Indian towns of the Ohio country or the southern Appalachians almost always remark on their resemblance to American pioneer settlements—with the difference being that Indians tended to cluster their cabins rather than spreading them across the face of the countryside, and they often built large, impressive log council houses in the center of their towns. The log cabin—that ubiquitous symbol of pioneer America—was spread across the frontiers of North America as much by Indians as by colonists.

The Americans and Indians who lived in backwoods hunting communities also shared a set of general social values. Both groups were geographically mobile—in part because hunting constantly led them farther into less-exploited territory, in part because growing coastal populations pressed on them from the east, in part because that was the way they liked it. Both groups emphasized personal freedom and independence, while at the same time adhering to the loyalties of family and clan. Both were localistic in their attachments, valuing their primary groups over tribes or nations. Theirs was a village world. Both peoples were warlike and violent, believers in honor and vengeance, adherents to the ancient law of blood. And for both cultures the bloodshed was made far worse by the widespread use and abuse of alcohol.

To be sure, at deeper levels Indians and backcountry pioneers understood the world in essentially different ways. Americans tended to make a radical separation between the material and spiritual realms, and whatever their sectarian Christian beliefs, for the most part they were practical instrumentalists, interested in what worked. Indians, by contrast, tended to believe in the inseparability of matter and spirit, and their recorded history is punctuated with frequent and divisive cultural debates about the meaning or consequences of new approaches to the world. Americans were monotheists, lured by the simplicity of grand designs and single causes, while Indians were pantheists, describing a universe with a multiplicity of powers, sometimes in harmony, more frequently in conflict among themselves. Holding to a hierarchical model of reality, Americans favored clear lines of authority and power. But Indians, believing in a more complicated and perhaps ultimately unfathomable universe, lived in societies with a diversity of overlapping roles and authorities, all of which seemed perfectly natural to them but to most Americans seemed a trackless maze and a cacophonous dint.

Such characterizations, of course, are located at opposite ends of a spectrum, and there were Americans, Daniel Boone among them, who moved quite far in the Indian direction of seeing things. Indians continued to be culturally distinct from backcountry Americans, but it is also important to understand the common ground the two peoples shared.

By the time Daniel and Rebecca Boone were creating a family in North Carolina in the mid-eighteenth century, Indians and settlers had become fully acculturated to one another's ways. The noted American anthropologist Alfred Kroeber once described the Indians of the eighteenth-century frontier as "a new, assimilated, hybrid-Caucasian culture." American frontiersmen, in turn, were often characterized by their contemporaries as hybrid Indians. They were "half cultivators and half hunters," wrote the late eighteenth-century French emigrant Hector St. John de Crevecoeur. Frontiersmen were "new made Indians" who lived a "licentious, idle life."

Daniel Boone himself came in for his fair share of such criticism. Later in his life, after he had become a hero of the American Revolution in Kentucky and the prototype for the American "pathfinder," some Americans complained that he was just another of those "white savages." They frequently pointed to the same division of labor that had concerned early observers of the Indians. Boone typically would be away hunting and trapping for months, even years at a time, while Rebecca and the children cropped the farm. As each of the five Boone boys reached young manhood, they joined their father in the woods, leaving the farming to their mother and sisters. Those family patterns provoked a good deal of comment. People gossiped that Boone "wouldn't live at home" because he "didn't live happily with his family and he didn't like to work."

Such gossip found a focus in a story frequently repeated in the North Carolina hills during the early nineteenth century—a story sometimes known as "Boone's Surprise." During one of Boone's long absences from the Yadkin, so the tale was told, Rebecca had an affair and bore an illegitimate child. When Daniel returns, Rebecca meets him at the cabin door, weeping. What's the matter, he inquires. You were gone so long, she replies, we had supposed you dead. In her loneliness she had found company with another man, and now there was a new baby in the house. There is a long pause before Daniel replies. "Oh well," he finally says, "the race will be continued." Whose is it? he asks. Why, says she, lowering her head in shame, it's your brother's. There is a longer pause. The brother "looked so much like Daniel," Rebecca offers by way of explanation, that she "couldn't help it." But this revelation, too, Daniel takes in stride. "So much the better," says he, taking the baby in his arms, "it's all in the family." And so, the story ends, Daniel "hushed her up," then "gathered up the family, brother and all."

While none of this can be taken as gospel, combined with other circumstantial evidence it lends credence to the speculation that one of the Boones' children was conceived during one of Daniel's extended hunts. But the story is most interesting not for its tabloid revelations but because it was part of a genre of frontier folktales that dealt with the tensions between men and women. Another, similar tale tells of a long-absent hunter who returns to find his wife about to remarry "a much younger and likelier man." "Well, Hugh," the frustrated bride exclaims with bitter disappointment, "are you alive *yet*?" Such parables acknowledged the conflict between conventional American family values, which condemned pro-

longed male absence from the home, and the actual division of labor in the backcountry, in which women remained at home farming while men left for long periods to go hunting.

The backcountry folklore of Daniel Boone's family life did not ignore those dilemmas, however, but sought to resolve them. It is worth noting that in the many versions of Rebecca's infidelity I have found, never once is she blamed; there is never any pious moralizing about her being a "fallen woman." In the tales, accountability always rests squarely on Daniel's shoulders. In one variant, Daniel and a companion return home to find that both their wives have conceived and delivered babies in their absence. Daniel manfully accepts Rebecca's, but his friend makes "his wife put her child away." Hearing of that, Daniel angrily seeks out his companion and insists that the man take the baby back. "We have acted worse, if possible, than the woman had," says he, for "if we had stayed at home, nothing of this kind would have happened." In still another version of "Boone's Surprise," this one a tale related by a woman, Rebecca is given a variation of this line for herself. To a thunderstruck Daniel she declares: "You had better have staid at home and got it yourself."

The manner in which these stories handled Daniel Boone's role in his own family offers an instructive contrast with Boone biographers, who for years suppressed the incident for fear it would sully the reputation of an American hero. "I could not well use it in a published biography," a nineteenth-century historian wrote privately about "Boone's Surprise," and he pursued the evidence, as he explained to one concerned descendant, only so he "could more carefully and guardedly" avoid the matter in print. Even historians, eager to celebrate Daniel Boone and his achievements, had a difficult time accepting the reality of the culture in which he lived. It was simply too much like that of the Indians.

My point, in conclusion, is a simple one: that the backcountry people of North Carolina understood that their family patterns were "different," and, rather than being defensive about it, they embraced the difference and celebrated the virtues of behavior that more cosmopolitan types found strange. By making Daniel Boone's principal concern the calming of Rebecca's fears, the backcountry storytellers of North Carolina concluded the tale of "Boone's Surprise" not by soiling the character of the family but by easing Daniel back into its bosom. Daniel Boone is depicted as a man of deliberation, slow to anger, ready to understand and forgive. People from Boone's own cultural background were far more understanding and tolerant of the stresses of frontier life than were most of the historians who wrote the celebratory Boone biographies.

The things people remembered and said about Daniel Boone were frequently double edged and contradictory. Boone was renowned as a heroic Indian fighter, but it was nevertheless commonly said that only among Indians was he ever truly comfortable. Celebrated as a man who longed for "elbow room," he was also remembered as a man deeply committed to family and community. A lover of wilderness—indeed, America's first certified "natural man"—he was simultaneously represented as the "pathfinder" for thousands of settlers anxious to clear the forests, plow the meadows, and reduce the wilderness to agrarian order. The stories that ordinary backcountry people told about Daniel Boone reflected the ambivalent and complex way in which many early Americans thought and felt about the westward movement.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

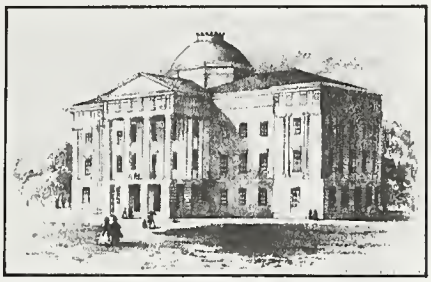
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

F!
8:45/4

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 45, NUMBER 4 JULY 1997

A&H Sponsors National History Day Competition

The Division of Archives and History sponsored a statewide competition for National History Day on Saturday, May 3, at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. National History Day is a program inaugurated on the national level in 1980 to promote the study of history in schools. Although schools in North Carolina have been participating in History Day for several years, this was the first year that the Division of Archives and History sponsored the program. Jo Ann Williford, assistant to the director of the division, serves as state coordinator for National History Day.

Students in grades six through twelve may compete in one of four subject areas—media, papers, performance, or exhibits. They may enter either as individuals or in groups of from two to five people. Successful projects require students to conduct extensive research, create a project, and provide an annotated bibliography containing both primary and secondary sources. The projects must

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE
JUL 11 1997
STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

The Division of Archives and History sponsored a statewide student competition for National History Day on May 3. Here judges for the competition, whose theme this year was "Triumph and Tragedy in History," interview Dwight Everett of C. M. Epps Middle School in Greenville concerning his project "The *Titanic*: Triumph Turned Tragedy." (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

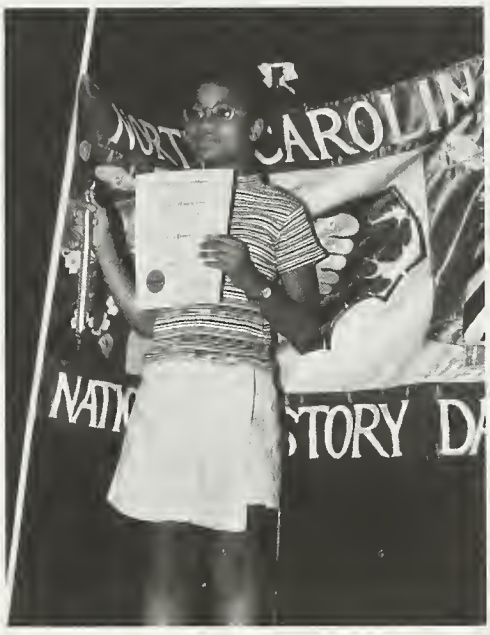
focus on an annual theme, which for 1997 was "Triumph and Tragedy in History."

District competitions took place in Cullowhee, Charlotte, Greenville, Winston-Salem, and Raleigh. Students who qualified at the district level advanced to the statewide competition in Raleigh. More than two hundred students representing nineteen public and private schools in North Carolina competed. Volunteer judges were selected from the fields of public history and secondary and higher education.

Svati Singla of J. H. Rose High School in Greenville won first place in the senior individual projects category for her visual display "Profiles in Surgery: Tragedy and Triumph."

Historical papers were judged ahead of time, but all other projects were evaluated on May 3. The judging process included visual review of each project and questioning of the students concerning their respective submissions. The awards ceremony took place in Daniels Auditorium at the museum. Elizabeth F. Buford, deputy secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, greeted the students and assisted in presenting certificates to all participants and medals to the winners. Forty-nine students qualified to advance to the national finals held in College Park, Maryland, June 15-19, as representatives of North Carolina. They joined other student winners from all fifty states and the District of Columbia.

In addition to the division and the museum, other organizations that contributed financial support to the state's National History Day program included



LEFT: Prior to the judging of projects, Annette McCoy (atop table), a student at Charlotte Country Day School, assisted by a friend, sets up her exhibit "Triumph and Tragedy on *Apollo* and the Space Shuttle." RIGHT: A winner in the category of junior individual performance was Kira Peoples of Hertford County Middle School, who titled her presentation "Amelia Earheart: A Triumphant Life Ends in Tragedy."

the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and the North Carolina Council for the Social Studies. The National History Day theme for 1998 is "Migrations in History: People, Cultures, Ideas." Information concerning the competition for the upcoming year will be distributed in the fall. One goal for the state program is to increase the number of schools participating in the competition.

Governor Appoints New Member of Historical Commission

On April 7 Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. appointed Mary Hayes Holmes of Chatham County to fill the unexpired term of Susan Phillips of Greensboro as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and History. (Mrs. Phillips resigned from the commission because her husband recently was appointed a member of the Board of Governors of the University of North Carolina.)

Mrs. Holmes, a graduate of Agnes Scott College in Atlanta, holds a master's degree from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Early in her career she was employed by the university and also taught English at a high school in Charlotte and at Mitchell College in Statesville. She has held a number of political offices, including membership on the Chatham County Commission, 1986-1994. Mrs. Holmes has served as president of the Chatham County Historical Association and as a longtime member of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. In 1987 and 1988 she chaired a task force charged with renovating the Chatham County Courthouse. She has been a member of numerous civic boards, committees, and organizations and is active in the historic preservation movement in her home county.

New Education/Visitor Center for Tryon Palace

Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, recently announced that the department had negotiated to acquire the Barbour Boat Works property for Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens. The property is adjacent to the palace site and will be used for a new education and visitor center. Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens has been studying the need for a new visitor center since 1983. The current facility is a converted 1930s-era gasoline station consisting of an information center and an auditorium. The limited size of the facility restricts the ability of the palace to accommodate a desirable number of visitors at any given time and still meet those visitors' expectations of service and hospitality. The palace has seen a 17 percent increase in attendance over the past fifteen years.

Plans for the new facility call for gallery space for temporary and permanent exhibitions, educational classrooms for adults and children, workshop areas, an auditorium, an outdoor performance area, and river-front accessibility for the public. The new facility and its added features will enable Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens to fulfill its mission of educating citizens of North Carolina about their history and culture while at the same time providing Craven County with a boost to its tourism industry. The Barbour Boat Works property, which encompasses approximately six acres, is an ideal link between a new convention center and the historic downtown district. Kay P. Williams, administrator of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, noted that the palace complex already contributes an estimated three million dollars annually to the economy and quality of life in Craven County and expressed enthusiasm for the additional growth that the new facility is expected to provide the county.

Acquisition of the Barbour Boat Works property was made possible by a grant from the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources with assistance from the Kellenberger Historical Foundation of New Bern. Swiss Bear, Inc., of New Bern, the New Bern Area Chamber of Commerce, the Craven County Tourism Development Authority, the Tryon Palace Commission, and the Tryon Palace Council of Friends all enthusiastically endorsed the project.

Abstracts of Port Records, Research Reports Now Available

Abstracts of North Carolina's eighteenth-century port records are now available on microfilm from the North Carolina State Archives. The abstracts, drawn from the Treasurer's and Comptroller's Papers by Wilson Angley of the Division of Archives and History's Research Branch, consist of countless entries on individual ships, shipowners, captains, destinations, ports of lading, cargoes, and various related subjects. The port records, arranged chronologically for each port district, comprise a rich and varied source of information for maritime historians and students of early North Carolina commerce. Orders for duplicate reels should be addressed to the North Carolina State Archives, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. Orders should refer to the reel by number (S.8.112.1) and should include a check in the amount of twelve dollars made payable to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

The division's Research Branch has recently completed the microfilming of seventeen research reports produced by members of the branch between 1990 and the spring of 1997. Those reports, covering a wide variety of topics, are now available as Historical Research Reports, series III, on a single reel of 35 mm microfilm (No. S.8.211). Series I and II of the reports, completed in 1987 and 1990 respectively, are also available. Series I, by far the lengthiest of the three, consists of seventy-four reports on three reels of 16 mm microfilm (Nos. S.8.204-S.8.206). Series II consists of thirty-four reports on one reel of 16 mm microfilm (No. S.8.207). Copies of the reels containing the three series can be obtained from the North Carolina State Archives—the 16 mm reels (series I and II) for ten dollars each and the 35 mm reel (series III) for twelve dollars each. Orders must include a check made payable to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources and should be directed to the address shown above.

Preservation North Carolina to Hold Annual Conference

Preservation North Carolina will hold its 1997 annual meeting in Rocky Mount and Tarboro throughout the weekend of September 26-28. Educational sessions and tours will highlight the annual conclave. Keynote speakers will include Roberta Gratz, preservationist and author of *The Living City: How America's Cities Are Being Revitalized by Thinking Small in a Big Way*; Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; and Norris Tolson, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Commerce. In addition, Don Rypkema, noted author and real-estate consultant, will present the results of his recent study of the impact of historic preservation on North Carolina's economy.

Individual sessions will take place in a variety of architecturally and historically significant venues, including a former Atlantic Coast Line pump station, which has been adapted for use as the Rocky Mount Arts Center and Playhouse; Stonewall, a massive brick house built in 1830 and remodeled in 1916; Calvary Episcopal Church, designed by noted architect William Percival in 1859; and Coolmore Plantation, an Italianate villa that features ornamental plaster and decorative painting.

Preservation North Carolina is the state's only private, nonprofit statewide historic preservation organization. Its mission is to protect and promote buildings, landscapes, and sites important to the heritage of North Carolina. The annual conference is part of the organization's annual series of workshops, tours, and award presentations. For a program brochure and registration materials, write to Anna Tilghman, Preservation North Carolina, P.O. Box 27644, Raleigh, NC 27611, or telephone (919) 832-3652.

Civil War Conference Set for Wilmington

The North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council will host its third annual Civil War conference "North Carolina: The Civil War Connection" in Wilmington on the weekend of September 26-28. This year's conclave will focus on the war in eastern North Carolina, the Wilmington campaign, and the atmosphere prevalent in and around the city during the conflict. Featured speakers will include Rod Gragg and Chris Fonvielle, who will discuss the Battle of Fort Fisher and the

Wilmington campaign respectively; various historians who will review blockade-running, the Burnside Expedition, the social history of Wilmington, and African American life in the Lower Cape Fear region; and writer/historian William Davis, who will deliver the conference's keynote address. Davis is an award-winning author of numerous books on various aspects of the Civil War.

Most sessions and a Saturday-evening banquet will be held at the Coast Line Convention Center; a Friday-evening reception will take place at Wilmington's historic Bellamy Mansion. An in-depth tour of Fort Fisher will be available on Saturday morning, and worship services at the remains of St. Phillips Church, followed by a tour of Fort Anderson, will be offered on Sunday morning. A registration fee ($125 for all three days, $50 for Friday only, or $100 for Saturday and Sunday) will be charged. For additional information or to receive a brochure on the conference, write to Tonia Smith, 155 Woodland Drive, Pinehurst, NC 28374; telephone her at (910) 692-4934; or direct e-mail to raegan@pinehurst.net.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Carolina Power & Light Company (CP&L) recently donated hundreds of historical photographs to the North Carolina State Archives. The photographs, originally intended to showcase power lines and related equipment, also depict historic structures and landmarks, some rarely photographed and many no longer in existence. Some of the pictures date from the turn of the century and are as old as CP&L itself. "These photographs capture images of a bygone era," said Hilda Pinnix-Ragland, CP&L manager of community relations. "They show busy streets filled with early automobiles, horses and buggies, electric streetcars, and men wearing knickers." Many of the photos were made with oversize negatives and therefore reveal considerable detail.

Photographs from the collection depict such subjects as Main Street in Durham before 1914, the year in which a disastrous fire destroyed half a city block. Many structures, including the Brodie L. Duke Building (at which the 1914 fire originated), can be seen. Additional photographs capture scenes of Raleigh, among them early views of A&M College, forerunner of North Carolina State University. One photo shows festive banners decorating Morgan Street for Independence Day in 1900; another captures Central Prison as it appeared in 1909. Because CP&L's service area covers a large portion of the state, the collection encompasses scenes from Wilmington to Asheville. Included are scenic views, manufacturing plants, mills, and streets. Also well documented are natural disasters. Examples include dramatic images of damage resulting from hurricanes, tornadoes, and floods.

The CP&L photograph collection is a valuable addition to the Archives' iconographic holdings that will soon be available to researchers for a variety of purposes. Once the collection of photographic prints and negatives is arranged, described, and properly stored, it will be available for use in the Non-textual Materials Unit of the State Archives. For additional information on the collection, telephone iconographic archivist Stephen E. Massengill at (919) 733-3952.

In this photograph from July 1916, a Carolina Power & Light Company line crew prepares to erect a power pole at the corner of West Martin and McDowell Streets in downtown Raleigh. The Raleigh-based utility recently donated a large collection of historical photographs to the North Carolina State Archives.

The long-awaited eleventh revised edition of the *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: County Records* is now available for purchase. The updated 363-page volume, bound in paper, can be obtained in the Search Room of the State Archives or by mail from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. The cost of the volume is fifteen dollars each. Residents of North Carolina must add 6 percent sales tax. When ordering by mail, include three dollars per copy for shipping. For additional information about the revised guide and its contents, contact the Archival Services Branch at (919) 733-3952 or by fax at (919) 733-1354.

State Historic Preservation Office

Lloyd D. Childers, grants administrator for the State Historic Preservation Office, participated in the "State of the Environment Conference, Outer Banks, N.C.," convened by the Outer Banks Community Foundation, April 29 and 30. She spoke on the value of historic preservation and heritage tourism and facilitated a tour of restored buildings at the Currituck Beach Lighthouse complex at Corolla. The site demonstrates a successful relationship between the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, the agency responsible for the property, and its lessee, Outer Banks Conservationists, Inc., a private nonprofit group involved in the preservation of the historic lighthouse and keeper's quarters.

In mid-May Ms. Childers traveled to Transylvania County to participate in Preservation Week activities for the region. She delivered the keynote address, which she titled "Living Forward—Understanding Backward," at a meeting of the Transylvania County Joint Historic Preservation Commission and also spoke and made a slide presentation at a dinner sponsored by the Transylvania County Historical Society, the group responsible for the preservation of the historic William Deaver House in Brevard.

In an April 10 ceremony at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh, Alan D. Watson was honored upon his retirement from the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee (NRAC) after eight years of service. Dr. Watson, a professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, the author of numerous publications on North Carolina history, and currently vice-chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, represented the discipline of history and the Historical Commission on the committee. David Brook, administrator of the State Historic Preservation Office, praised Watson for contributing "his rich knowledge of Tar Heel history to the service of the North Carolina National Register program." Jeffrey J. Crow, state historic preservation officer, presented Watson with a state certificate for distinguished service as a member of the NRAC. Dr. Crow also presented to Watson as a gift from the staff of the State Historic Preservation Office a copy of *Early Twentieth-Century Suburbs in North Carolina*, edited by Catherine W. Bishir and Lawrence S. Early.

At an April 10 ceremony Alan D. Watson was recognized for eight years of service to the Division of Archives and History as a member of the North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee (NRAC). Pictured left to right at the ceremony are Millie M. Barbee, chair of the NRAC; Dolores Hall, National Register (NR) coordinator for the Office of State Archaeology; Stephen R. Claggett (behind Ms. Hall), state archaeologist; Dr. Watson; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, state historic preservation officer; Claudia R. Brown, head, Survey and Planning Branch; Linda Harris Edmisten, NR coordinator for that branch; and David Brook, deputy state historic preservation officer.

The North Carolina National Register Advisory Committee is a twelve-member body comprised of architects, historians, archaeologists, architectural historians, and citizen members. It reviews North Carolina applications to the National Register of Historic Places and advises the State Historic Preservation Officer on whether or not properties should be nominated to the register. The National Register is maintained by the National Park Service.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a second printing (2,000 copies) of *A Chronicle of North Carolina during the American Revolution, 1763-1789*, by Jeffrey J. Crow, originally published in 1975; a third printing (2,000 copies) of *Indian Wars in North Carolina, 1663-1763*, by E. Lawrence Lee, initially published by the Carolina Charter Tercentenary Commission in 1963 and reprinted by the Department (now Division) of Archives and History in 1968; and a third printing (500 copies) of the section's *Guide for Authors and Editors*, compiled by Susan M. Trimble and Lisa D. Bailey, which updates a similar *Guide* compiled by Joe A. Mobley and Kathleen B. Wyche and issued in 1992. All three titles are bound in paper. *A Chronicle* (61 pages) and *Indian Wars* (94 pages) sell for $6.00 each plus three dollars for shipping; the *Guide for Authors and Editors* (20 pages) sells for $3.00 plus $2.00 for shipping. Residents of North Carolina must add 6 percent sales tax to the cost of any item ordered. Checks should be made payable to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. To order, write to: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

Revolutionary War military encampments by the 6th North Carolina Reenactment Society and His Majesty's 64th Regiment of Foot, children's activities, demonstrations by costumed interpreters, guided tours of the historic district, craft and plant sales, and a commemorative ceremony were all part of the 221st anniversary celebration of the Halifax Resolves on April 12 and 13. The two-day event also included tours of the military camps and historic structures. The forty-second annual commemorative ceremony marked the adoption on April 12, 1776, of the Halifax Resolves by the Fourth Provincial Congress of North Carolina.

As part of the annual commemoration, the Historical Halifax Restoration Association presented awards for achievement in historic preservation. James and Doris Kovach of Virginia received an award for their restoration of The Cellar, a historic residence built in the early 1800s that belonged to the Branch family. Randy and Sandy Harrell received an award for their ongoing restoration of the King-Freeman-Speight House, a historic dwelling in Bertie County constructed ca. 1810 and expanded in 1830. The Harrells also restored a smokehouse, a kitchen, and a mid-nineteenth-century schoolhouse on the same property. Gordon Clapp, director of the North Carolina Division of Travel and Tourism, spoke on heritage tourism in the state. Historic Sites administrator James R. McPherson presented a plaque to commemorate Ray Wilkinson's contributions to Historic Halifax. It recognizes the restoration of the historic Tap Room and will be displayed in the site's visitor center.

Despite rain, more than twelve hundred visitors participated in Halifax Day on April 12. On the following day activities included a morning church service in eighteenth-century style and afternoon tours of historic structures. The Historical Halifax Restoration Association, formed in 1955 to acquire and preserve historic sites in Halifax, sponsored the programs. That organization's next project will be acquisition and restoration of St. Luke's African Methodist Episcopal Church (ca. 1874) in Halifax.

Eight teams of eager, excited, and intelligent eighth-graders met in Raleigh on May 21 for the fourteenth annual state History Bowl championship. Team members had studied North Carolina history since Thanksgiving to prepare for the contest. The eight teams were already winners, having earned the top seats in regional playoffs. Following a day of competition, students from Raleigh's Carnage Middle School emerged as state champions, defeating a team from East Yancey Middle School in Yancey County; the winning team represented Bennett Place State Historic Site, and the runners-up represented Vance Birthplace. Students gathered in Raleigh on May 20 for tours and a reception at the state headquarters of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, which cosponsors the championship contest. Several local chapters assist with the regional games. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and UDC president Katherine Baird presented trophies to the first- and second-place teams following the final match.

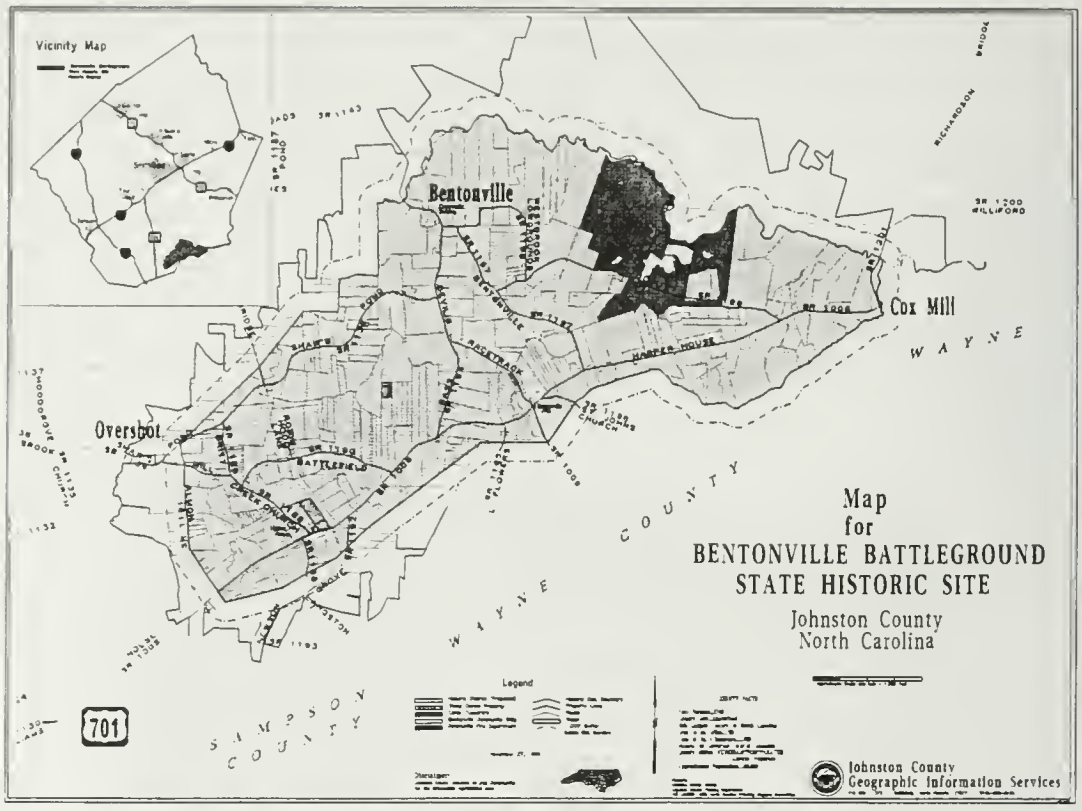
Katherine Baird (in hat) of Raleigh, president of the North Carolina Division of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, presents trophies and certificates to students from Raleigh's Carnage Middle School, winners of the 1997 North Carolina History Bowl. Betty Ray McCain (*right*), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, assisted Mrs. Baird in distributing awards to the winners and runners-up.

On May 6 the Historic Sites Section participated in a daylong series of promotional activities for National Tourism Day on the state government mall in Raleigh. More than thirty state agencies involved in some way with tourism assisted with the event. The Historic Sites display featured large photographs, a variety of printed materials, and reproduction items such as an eighteenth-century Kentucky rifle. Costumed staff presented historic demonstrations and mingled with the public. Throughout the day, staff members hosting the display also held drawings for door prizes such as mugs, T-shirts, and posters. A three-hour midday session attracted state employees and others who work in the downtown area near the government mall. An evening offering drew members and staff of the General Assembly. Various employees of Historic Sites staffed the display during the interim between the two segments. Gov. James B. Hunt visited the display, talked with staff, and had his photo taken with a staff member in eighteenth-century costume. Numerous legislators and their assistants dropped by to see the section's exhibit and costumed demonstrators.

At Somerset Place friends of Rep. Raymond M. (Pete) Thompson Sr. (1925-1993) dedicated a memorial garden in his honor on April 26. Taking part in the ceremony were state senator Marc Basnight, the guest speaker; Deputy Secretary of Cultural Resources Elizabeth F. Buford; Howard Chapin, chairman of the Somerset Place Foundation; Rep. William Culpepper; Sharon Thompson Farless, Thompson's daughter; Rev. James T. Rogers of Chapel Hill; Dorothy Redford, manager of Somerset Place; and Rev. Stanley Smith of Edenton. Pete Thompson was a graduate of North Carolina State University, a county extension agent or county chairman for the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service from 1951 to 1981, a state legislator from 1986 to his death, and a vocal advocate for Somerset Place.

Friends of the late state representative Raymond M. (Pete) Thompson, a devoted friend to Somerset Place, gathered at the site on April 26 to dedicate a memorial garden to honor his life and contributions. Newly completed brickwork abutting the garden includes this pedestal adorned with the four compass points and surmounted by a sundial.

The Bentonville Battleground Historical Association (BBHA) has sponsored two projects at the site. The first effort, a comprehensive battlefield preservation plan, was funded by a $26,000 grant from the American Battlefield Protection Program (administered by the National Park Service) and a $5,000 donation from Johnston County. The Jager Company of Georgia, which has prepared similar documents for several Civil War battlefields in Virginia, prepared the plan. At Bentonville, Jager has completed maps of the battlefield, including a map of cultural features such as family cemeteries on the property. The association shared a draft of the plan with local landowners and actively solicited suggestions from area residents for use in the final plan. In addition, BBHA recently won a second grant of $24,000 from the American Battlefield Protection Program. That funding will enable BBHA to develop a Global Positioning Systems (GPS) survey of Bentonville and produce extremely precise mapping of existing trenches and earthworks on the battlefield. GPS science uses satellites and hand-held radio transmitters to locate any spot on earth with extreme precision. The technology's applications range from military uses (as in the Gulf War) to rental cars with electronic maps and locating systems. The GPS project at Bentonville will consist



This recent map of Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site, prepared by Johnston County Geographic Information Services of Smithfield, will soon be augmented by a sophisticated computer-generated overlay that will identify specific historic resources on the six thousand-acre battlefield. The Bentonville Battleground Historical Association is sponsoring an extremely precise survey of the battlefield that will result in creation of the overlay.

of personnel actually walking along all trench lines on the six thousand-acre battlefield. The walkers will include site staff, BBHA volunteers, and surveyors; they will employ self-contained backpack units with keyboard data entry systems to record a variety of information in addition to the precise locations of trench features. A National Park Service team will aid the venture and also undertake a study of the effect of falling trees on historic trenches. When completed, the GPS survey will enable Johnston County planners to add a historic resources overlay to county planning maps.

The staff at Duke Homestead has been working with local volunteers to develop an exhibit on the American Tobacco Company in Durham and its employees. August 1997 will be the tenth anniversary of the closing of American in the city, and that occasion will be recalled with photographs, oral history interviews, and company products. James B. Duke created the American Tobacco Company in 1890; the "Tobacco Trust," which emphasized the fast-growing cigarette trade, was dissolved in 1911 by federal action and broken into fourteen companies, which presently include R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company and the Liggett Group, among others. Downtown Durham was the home of an immense American Tobacco complex until 1987. Bull Durham, Lucky Strike, and Pall Mall were among brands manufactured there. A reunion of former workers may occur with the opening of the new exhibit, tentatively slated for October 5. The display will focus not only on the company's closing but also on the impact that American Tobacco had on Durham's development.

Aycock Birthplace recently hosted two events for schoolchildren. The annual Farm Heritage Days in April drew fourth-grade students and teachers from fourteen Wayne County schools. Each group enjoyed various demonstrations of open-hearth cooking; quilting; spinning; shelling and grinding corn; using a crosscut saw; and making soap, brooms, and candles. A "schoolmaster" conducted a spelling bee in the schoolhouse, and a blacksmith demonstrated his skills by making various latches. As in years past, volunteers were essential to Farm Heritage Days. With the North Carolina Museum of History and the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, Aycock also hosted a similar Farm Days for junior historians, who were treated to hands-on activities for half a day and in the afternoon learned about oral history.

Most foreign visitors to Somerset Place come from Germany and speak some English, but they often ask for information about the site in German. In order to respond to such requests, the Somerset Place Foundation has provided translation of the Somerset tour script into that language. The staff utilized the Internet to contract with a licensed translator in Germany to translate the hour-long script, which was sent to and from the translator by e-mail.

The section cordially invites readers and friends to the following forthcoming special events at the state's historic sites:

August 2, 3	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. Annual battle reenactment. Reenactment of the Revolutionary War skirmish between the notorious David Fanning and patriot Philip Alston. Reenactors in period dress will be camped on the grounds. Demonstrations include cannon firing, blacksmithing, gun engraving, fireside cooking, and more. Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M. (battle at 4:00 P.M.); Sunday, noon-5:00 P.M. (battle at 2:00 P.M.)
August 9, 10, 23, 24	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Summer living history program. Costumed interpreters will demonstrate various activities such as soldier life and the civilian side of nineteenth-century life. Musket demonstrations and discussions of life in camp will occur throughout the day.
August 23	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Herb Festival. Displays and workshops on traditional uses of herbs, plant and craft sales. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
September 7	HORNE CREEK FARM. At Grandfather's Knee. Listen to an elderly resident of the community recall growing up on a farm during a bygone era. Program will be geared especially for children. Noon-5:00 P.M.
September 13	REED GOLD MINE. Family Day and North Carolina Open Panning Competition. Blacksmithing, placer mining, and craft demonstrations will be featured, along with North Carolina's premier speed-panning contest, the North Carolina Open Gold Panning Competition. Special panning rate of $1.50 per pan. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.
September 20, 21	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Militia Encampment. Early nineteenth-century militia encampment with domestic skills demonstrations. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
Fall 1997	BENNETT PLACE. Living history program. Members of the 1st North Carolina Battalion will re-create a full-scale Confederate camp. The program will involve military drills with an

exhibition of fire and maneuver power by a company-sized Confederate infantry unit. Domestic skills feature fashion shows by the ladies. 10:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.

September 27 — HORNE CREEK FARM. From Peel to Pie. Activities include cider making, apple-peeling contests, fruit-drying techniques, apple butter making, and pie baking. 10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M

State Capitol/Visitor Services

A second phase in the ongoing interior restoration of the State Capitol commenced on March 3. The focus of the second phase is the restoration of the House chamber, the east second-to-third-floor vestibule, the State Library Room, and the State Geologist's Office. The work will involve the removal of old paint, surface preparation, repairs to plaster, and repainting of each area in the original 1840 color scheme. A detailed article on the restoration work will appear in the June 1997 issue of *Southern Living* magazine.

The Capitol's living history program "War Experiences 1865" took place on two consecutive weekends in April. The Capitol hosted live performances on April 19 in conjunction with Museum Magic, an annual series of special presentations in Raleigh, and additional performances on the following weekend in conjunction with an encampment on the Capitol grounds by reenactors portraying Union troops. More than thirteen hundred visitors attended the weekend performances.

The State Capitol hosted its popular living history program "War Experiences 1865" on two successive weekends in mid-April. On the weekend of April 26 a group of reenactors portraying Union troops augmented the live performances by staging an encampment on the Capitol grounds.

Seventeen volunteers donated more than four hundred hours of service to the Capitol during the spring tour season, during which some thirty-eight thousand visitors and schoolchildren received more than eleven hundred individual tours. Robin Hollingsworth, a student at Meredith College, served as the spring intern; she produced a catalog of Capitol accessions for use by staff and volunteers.

The Capital Area Visitor Center is undergoing a facelift courtesy of the Triangle Chapter of the Interior Design Society. Members of that organization have donated their own time and talents to refresh the facility. Area businesses have participated in the project by donating furnishings, fabrics, and other items for the center's public areas. HANDS, a fellowship of twenty-two area garden clubs, has contributed hanging baskets and potted topiaries for the center's porches. Donors to the project include Accents Upholstery, Michael Brown, Champion Map Company, Ray Chow, Council Furnishings, Fargo Hanna, Michelle Ishihara, Kencraft Restorations, Lafayette Interior Fashions, and Trenton Manor Furniture.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens has again received the highest honor a museum can achieve: accreditation by the American Association of Museums (AAM). Accreditation certifies that a museum operates according to standards set forth by the museum profession, manages its collections responsibly, and provides high-quality service to the public. Of the 8,000 existing museums in the United States, only some 750 are accredited (24 are in North Carolina). Kay P. Williams, administrator of Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, commented on the award: "We hope the citizens of North Carolina share our pride in having earned this prestigious honor. This process was rigorous and demanding, as we examined virtually every aspect of our museum's operations; a year of self-study and an on-site review by a team of experienced museum professionals was required."

The AAM is a national organization with headquarters in Washington, D.C., that has served the museum profession since 1906. The organization's accreditation program is in its third decade of helping institutions focus their energies and strengthen their public image. AAM accreditation has assumed an important role in helping to raise professional standards. The program is one of several the association makes available to assist museums. Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens also received honors in the 1997 AAM Museum Publications Design Competitions for its January-June programs brochure. The palace recently received from the Institute of Museum and Library Services a grant to help it conduct AAM's Museum Assessment Program (MAP) III, one in a series of evaluations that examines the use of a museum's resources to fulfill its mission. The MAP program assesses the public's perception of, experience with, and involvement in a museum while helping the institution discover ways of communication with its constituents and serving the public more effectively. MAP III will be conducted at Tryon Palace during the ensuing year.

The spring meeting of the North Carolina Archaeological Society took place at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens on May 31. The Department of Anthropology at East Carolina University (ECU) hosted the meeting, which was open to the general public. Speakers and their topics included: Dr. Charles Ewen, associate professor of anthropology at ECU, on his plans for a summer dig at Tryon Palace; Loretta Lautzenheiser, president of Coastal Carolina Research, Inc., on recent discoveries at Eden House, a seventeenth- and eighteenth-century archaeological site; Dr. John Byrd, research associate with the Institute for Historical and Cultural Research, on current research into Tuscarora archaeologi-

cal sites; Mike Harmon, archaeologist with the U.S. Forest Service, on archaeology in the Croatan National Forest. Following lunch, palace staff conducted participants in the meeting on a tour of the facility's conservation laboratory and ECU's nearby excavation sites.

The summer dig, which commenced on May 20 and concluded on June 24, is the second one ECU and Tryon Palace have cosponsored at the palace in as many years. This summer, participants searched for the first New Bern Academy on the property of the present academy. The first facility was built in 1765 and destroyed by fire in 1795. According to Dr. Ewen, records as to the precise location of the first academy are sketchy, but last year's work revealed promising areas to explore. Hurricane Bertha cooperated in the ongoing project by blowing over a tree in one of the target areas, revealing additional eighteenth-century artifacts. The nineteenth-century Hay House property was the other excavation site. This summer's field-school excavations may ultimately yield valuable information about the lives of middle-class residents of New Bern in the nineteenth century.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May 1997 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records section made 321 accession entries. The branch received original records from Beaufort, Rockingham, and Watauga Counties and security microfilm of records for all one hundred counties and for the municipalities of Knightdale and Lincolnton. The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Confederate Centennial Commission, 3 reels; Department of Cultural Resources, 1 reel; General Assembly, 19 reels; Governor's Office, 65 cubic feet and 2 items; Department of Justice, 26 cubic feet; and Secretary of State's Office, 43 reels.

Accessioned as new private collections were the Ruth P. Barbour Papers, the Joseph E. Elmore Collection, the Fannie H. Wilder Fort Papers, the Thomas Clarke Harris Papers, the James Harwell Family Papers, the Marie Elliott McClure Collection, and the James A. Stone Papers. The Bennett T. Blake Papers, the William S. Price Jr. Papers, the F. C. Salisbury Collection, and the Gaston H. Wilder Papers received additions. The C. H. Blanton Collection and the Harrell Papers were microfilmed.

The Dawson School Parent-Teacher Association and the Wake County Chapter of the North Carolina League of Women Voters deposited organization records. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 12 family Bibles; 3 local history items; 1 addition to the Military Collection; 7 additions to the Newspaper Collection; and 10 motion picture films, 2.3 cubic feet of photographic prints and negatives, and 2 videotapes as additions to the Non-textual Materials Unit.

Staff Notes

On May 17 Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, participated in a ceremony to induct seven writers into the North Carolina Literary Hall of Fame. Dr. Crow accepted induction on behalf of writer, abolitionist, and reformer Harriet Ann Jacobs (1813-1897), author of *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl, Written by Herself* (1861), published under the pseudonym Linda Brent.

On May 17 Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, participated in a ceremony to induct Harriet Ann Jacobs into the North Carolina Literary Hall of Fame. Dr. Crow accepted induction on behalf of the nineteenth-century author and reformer from poet and author Jaki Shelton Green.

The autobiography helped build Northern sentiment in favor of emancipation during the Civil War. The North Carolina Literary Hall of Fame was established in 1996 as a program of the North Carolina Writers' Network. The ceremony took place at the Weymouth Center for the Arts and Humanities in Southern Pines.

Robert M. Topkins of the Historical Publications Section is the compiler and editor of *Death Notices from the People's Press (Salem, North Carolina), 1851-1892: An Indexed Abstract*, recently published by the Forsyth County Genealogical Society.

Historic Sites archaeologist Linda Carnes-McNaughton has completed her doctorate in anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; her dissertation deals with North Carolina pottery. David Moose retired as carpenter supervisor at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. Helen King of Duke Homestead recently completed an intensive workshop in historic costume construction at Latta Plantation in Mecklenburg County.

John Dysart, manager of Reed Gold Mine, recently volunteered to spend three weeks acting as a government liaison between the American Red Cross and local, state, and federal governments in aiding residents of Grand Forks, North Dakota, recover from a series of natural disasters involving a blizzard, unprecedented flooding, and a resulting fire that devastated much of the city's downtown area. Dysart spent numerous twelve-hour days assisting both the Red Cross and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

Jeffrey Leighton, an independent film maker and friend of Archives and History, died April 18, 1997, after an eleven-year struggle with cancer. Jeff, whose work received international recognition, recently wrote five scripts for audio-visual presentations at historic sites, including a new film shown at the Historic Bath visitor center and several programs featured at the North Carolina Transportation Museum.

Colleges and Universities

North Carolina State University

James E. Crisp has written the introduction to a new and expanded edition of *With Santa Anna in Texas: A Personal Narrative of the Revolution*, by José Enrique de la Peña (College Station: Texas A&M University Press, 1997); the new edition contains previously unpublished diary entries recently discovered by Crisp among the de la Peña manuscripts in San Antonio. Two essays by Henry E. Mattox, visiting

associate professor of history, have been published. In addition to an article on the Spanish-American War that appeared in John E. Findling and Frank W. Thackeray, *Events that Changed America in the Nineteenth Century* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1997), Mattox contributed several entries to Bruce W. Jentleson and Thomas G. Paterson, eds., *Encyclopedia of U.S. Foreign Relations* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1997).

St. Andrews Presbyterian College

Charles Clark read a paper titled "Nine Million Victims; or, the Creation of Willan 'Myth History'" at the Popular Culture Conference in San Antonio on March 28.

University of North Carolina at Pembroke

Robert W. Brown is the author of "Topography," in Jane Shoaf, ed., *The Dictionary of Art*, 34 vols. (London: Macmillan Publishing Company; New York: Grove Press, 1996). Dr. Brown was recently named recipient of a UNC at Pembroke Outstanding Teacher Award. Weston F. Cook Jr. served as program chairman for the 1997 Conference of the American Council for the Study of Islamic Societies, held May 1-3 at Villanova University in Villanova, Pennsylvania. Bruce J. DeHart recently contributed four articles to *Great Events from History: North American Series*, rev. ed. (Pasadena, Calif.: Salem Press, 1997).

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

David Moltke-Hansen, director of the Center for the Study of the American South and curator of the Southern Historical Collection, University of North Carolina Library, was guest speaker at the society's April 6 meeting. He discussed Chapel Hill's place in southern history.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Dina Hill, education coordinator at the *Monitor* National Marine Sanctuary and formerly an employee of the Division of Archives and History's Underwater Archaeology Unit, delivered the annual Dortch Memorial Lecture at the Greensboro Historical Museum on May 22. She discussed ongoing research and education projects currently under way at the sanctuary. The lecture included a public viewing of video footage made at the *Monitor* wreck site.

Historic Flat Rock, Inc.

The Historic Flat Rock Tour of Homes will be held Saturday, August 2, from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. The tour will encompass five private residences, as well as the house and grounds of St. John's-in-the-Wilderness, the first Episcopal church in western North Carolina. Admission tickets ($15.00 for adults and $7.50 for children under ten), are available both in advance and on the day of the tour. For additional information, write to Mrs. George P. Johnson at P.O. Box 158, Flat Rock, NC 28731, or telephone (704) 693-1818.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

At its forty-first annual meeting, held May 4, 1997, in Wilmington, the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society presented its Society Cup to the staff of the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the Division of Archives and History, headquartered at Kure Beach. The award recognizes a person or institution whose contributions over the years have made a difference in the interpretation of the history of the Lower Cape Fear region. The society also presented its Clarendon Award to Walter E. Campbell for his book *Across Fortune's Tracks: A Biography of William Rand Kenan Jr.* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996).

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville)

A special exhibit titled *Final Respects: Dealing with Death in the Victorian Era* will be on display at the museum from July 12 through October 26. Telephone (910) 486-1330 for additional information.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

Patricia Phillips, curator of furnishings and decorative arts at the North Carolina Museum of History, was guest lecturer at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem on the evening of April 15. She reviewed the style and construction of furniture produced by Thomas Day, one of North Carolina's most prolific and successful cabinetmakers of the nineteenth century.

North Carolina Museum of History

On May 22 and 23 more than four hundred students attended the annual convention of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association in Raleigh. Events took place at Peace College, the State Capitol, Mordecai Historic Park, and the museum, giving student members in grades four through twelve the opportunity to meet, recognize each other's accomplishments, and learn more about North Carolina history. Winners in various contests were recognized. Winning projects will be exhibited in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Gallery at the museum for the next eleven months.

The *Recent Acquisitions* lobby case, which presently houses artifacts relating to North Carolina and the Civil War, will remain unchanged until November 2. The exhibit *"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day* will remain on display until March 1, 1998. A short-term interim exhibit titled *Suspended in Time: Portraits from the Museum of History Collection* is now open at the museum.

Old Salem, Inc.

Old Salem has recently published *The Gardens of Salem: The Landscape History of a Moravian Town in North Carolina*, by Darrell Spencer, horticulturist at Old Salem. The volume (92 pages; bound in paper; $14.95), generously illustrated with early maps, drawings, and paintings of Salem, as well as photographs of the modern gardens by Virginia Weiler, examines how the Moravians shaped the landscape around them and describes the process by which the gardens have been restored. It is available at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) bookstore in Winston-Salem and at other area booksellers.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Willis P. Whichard, associate justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court and current president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA), delivered the following paper as his presidential address at the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies in Raleigh on the evening of November 22, 1996. Justice Whichard is presently working on a biography of James Iredell.*

Justice James Iredell

Willis P. Whichard

The time is early May 1790. At 39 Broadway in New York City, the infant nation's capital, George Washington, president of the United States, was dying. The Manhattan neighborhoods were ravaged by influenza. At a boardinghouse on Maiden Lane, Congressman James Madison also took to his bed, too sick to argue with Alexander Hamilton over the secretary of the treasury's audacious plan to consolidate federal power by having the government in New York assume the debts and revenue sources formerly reserved for individual states. Madison heard increasingly alarming reports of the president's illness from his fellow Virginian Thomas Jefferson, himself confined by an attack of crippling migraine. One mile away, in the rural village of Greenwich, Abigail Adams lay ill as her son tossed feverishly. Only her husband, the vice-president, had escaped the city's prevailing malady.

But I can't get by with this. I'm addressing an audience of historians who know that Washington did not die in May 1790. He lived another nine and one-half years, completing two terms as president and then spending three years at Mount Vernon in retirement. He was very ill, though—far more seriously ill than the publishers of the *State Gazette of North Carolina* in Edenton realized. That paper's issue of May 15, 1790, reported simply: "We are sorry to announce to the public that the worthy President of the United States has again been indisposed. It is said the air of New York does not agree with him."

The president was more than just somewhat "indisposed." He was so ill that Martha Washington and his staff thought he was indeed dying. And to make matters worse, Tobias Lear, the president's senior and most trusted aide, who would know how to handle the sudden crisis of the great man's illness, was honeymooning in New Hampshire. Lear's pleasure would have been greatly diminished had he known of his employer's illness. It would have been destroyed almost totally if he could have foreseen the future, for a mere three years later the president would be the first to notice that Lear's beloved Polly was ill. West Indies trading ships had brought mosquitoes to the infant nation's new temporary capital of Philadelphia and, with them, yellow fever. Before the autumn frosts of 1793, more than five thousand residents of that city would join the twenty-three-year-old Polly Lear in premature graves.

George Washington did not attend funerals. Perhaps the demands of the presidency were too great, or the political problems encountered in selecting among so many were too severe to permit it. Whatever the reason, his policy was not to go. But the Washington-Lear relationship was almost like family, and

Washington thus found himself among the luminaries who gathered at Philadelphia's Christ Church, considered the nation's finest house of worship at the time, for Polly's final rites. And as the grieving president watched the pallbearers convey the youthful remains to an untimely tomb, he saw among them his feuding secretaries of state and treasury, Jefferson and Hamilton; his secretary of war, Frank Knox, himself still mourning the death of a son; and three men whom he had appointed to federal judgeships: Richard Peters of Pennsylvania, a district court judge; James Wilson, also of Pennsylvania, an associate justice of the Supreme Court; and the junior justice of the first Supreme Court, James Iredell of North Carolina.

The prominence of the forty-one-year-old North Carolinian in that esteemed assemblage reflected the relative egalitarianism of the infant American experiment. The rigid class structure of Iredell's native England likely would have precluded the attainment of similar status by this plebeian grandson of an unremarkable clergyman and son of a failed merchant. But this was a new nation and a new age; and, ironically, the dire family circumstances that had thrust responsibility upon the youth, suddenly and too soon, had worked to his advantage.

The path to the pallbearers' row at the Lear funeral had begun with patronage, as well-connected relatives aided the young Iredell in securing the post of king's comptroller of customs in the northeastern North Carolina village of Edenton. Fortunately, the job allowed time for other pursuits, among them the cultivation of learning. While most men of that era passed their days in fields and forests, not libraries, Iredell assiduously cultivated both the arts and the sciences. His most serious study, though, was reserved for the law, and he devoured Blackstone's *Commentaries*, the staple of legal education in his time, and all that his mentor, Samuel Johnston, could teach him. He would acquire both a reputation as a superior lawyer and more business than he could reasonably handle.

The study and practice of law were but small steps on the path to the Lear funeral at Christ Church, however. While practicing his profession, Iredell had been a model of the lawyer-public servant. His adopted state of North Carolina benefited from his service as a member of a commission to prepare statutes for its newly established government, as draftsman of its initial court bill, as one of its first three superior-court judges, as its second attorney general, and as the initial reviser of its statutes. The nation had joined the state in profiting from Iredell's more significant exertions on behalf of the American cause in the Revolution and the adoption of the federal Constitution.

Iredell was the leading essayist in his region of the country in support of American independence. His treatise "Principles of an American Whig" predates, and bears unmistakable traces of consanguinity with, the American Declaration of Independence. Following the Revolution, Iredell was the foremost advocate in his state for adoption of the proposed federal Constitution. He inaugurated the first public movement in North Carolina in favor of the proffered document and maintained a busy pen as an essayist urging the birth of the new government. In particular, he responded seriatim to George Mason's eleven objections to the Constitution, drawing national attention to himself in the process. When delegates first convened in Hillsborough to consider ratification, Iredell was the floor leader for the Federalist forces. After the convention refused to ratify, he con-

tinued to promote the Constitution. When the Federalist cause finally triumphed in North Carolina, he was widely recognized as a principle architect of its victory.

The bereft president who would accompany the distinguished pallbearers to Polly Lear's graveside rewarded those efforts by appointing Iredell to the first Supreme Court of the United States, on which he served for nearly a decade. While serving there, he shared intimate relationships with George Washington and John Adams and their administrations. At a time when the Founders viewed the federal courts as "national security courts" whose primary purpose was to preserve and strengthen a fledgling national government, this justice, both on and off the bench, was a vigorous, partisan defender of those presidents and their administrations. He also served as a chronicler of important events and personalities of those years. Without Iredell the chronicler, write the editors of the *Documentary History of the Supreme Court*, now in progress, their work on the Court's early years would have been impossible.

The Court's case load was low during Iredell's tenure—so low that the justices went to the capital only twice annually to hear arguments. In his near-decade on the Court, Iredell wrote opinions in only a handful of reported cases. Of those opinions, only one is truly significant: his dissenting opinion in *Chisholm v. Georgia*, in which he stood alone in concluding that a state could not be sued by a citizen of another state. While scholars and jurists still debate the precise meaning of Iredell's dissent—as recently as in extensive discussions in *Seminole Tribe v. Florida*, which the Supreme Court of the United States decided in March 1996—it is indisputable that the result he alone would have reached ultimately prevailed through adoption of the Eleventh Amendment. Indeed, Justice John Paul Stevens's dissent in the *Seminole* case refers specifically to "Justice Iredell whose dissent provided the blueprint for the Eleventh Amendment."

Instead of sitting together at the capital to decide cases, the early justices logged mile after mile riding the federal circuits, hearing appeals from the federal district courts in some instances but mainly serving as the primary federal trial courts for several categories of cases. The life, Iredell bemoaned, was one of "perpetual traveling [and] almost a continual absence from home, [and was] a very severe lot." His brother quite reasonably termed it "the life of a travelling postboy." The judges formed the vanguard of efforts to alter or remove that onerous duty; Iredell, who was the most severely affected because he most often traveled the Southern Circuit, which was the harshest, was their leader in that effort. The attempts were unsuccessful, however, and Iredell thus spent a considerable portion of the last near-decade of his life traveling the circuits and doing the work of the circuit courts.

Iredell was a jurist who never caught what some refer to as "blackrobeitus" disease. The huge oaken chair provided for the Court's sixth justice in no way diminished his essential humanity. Though absent from his family of origin for much of his life, he remained intensely loyal and devoted to its members. It is one of the poignant aspects of Iredell's story that he did not see his mother from the time of his departure from England at age seventeen until a ship brought her to New York when he was thirty-nine. Even then, their reunion was delayed, for he had just departed for the fall 1790 tour of the Southern Circuit. The poignancy is enhanced by the fact that his early departure, and perhaps his entire trip, was a waste because little if any court business was accomplished on that tour.

The reunion, when ultimately achieved, did not prove altogether pleasant. The elder Mrs. Iredell, it seems, suffered from severe, long-standing alcoholism, which Iredell's Anglican clergyman brother well knew but failed to disclose to him. Ultimately, a country home for his mother, near Philadelphia, where Iredell would visit her on Sundays when he was in the capital, proved the most felicitous solution to the problem.

A brother, Tom, came to America a year before their mother's arrival. He arrived with rough edges, which Iredell worked to smooth. For a time Tom succeeded, studying law under his brother and becoming master and clerk of the Edenton Superior Court. Ultimately, however, a fairly unremitting form of rheumatism drove him to inactivity and apparently to living largely at Iredell's largesse.

Iredell's other surviving brother, Arthur, the Anglican clergyman, could have been Dickens's model for Pip in *Great Expectations*, for like Pip he spent much of his life awaiting a pecuniary expectancy. He undermined Iredell's reputation with their wealthy uncle, causing the uncle to disinherit James in favor of Arthur because of James's role in the American Revolution. While Arthur steadfastly expressed his intent to share the legacy with James, he apparently never did. Exchanges between the two do not cast the Anglican clergyman brother in a very favorable light. The brothers nevertheless continually expressed their desire to see one another again—a desire that was never fulfilled, however.

Iredell's felicitous relationship with his own family more than compensated for his difficulties with his family of origin. He had a happy (though by no means tension-free) twenty-six-year marriage with Hannah Johnston, sister of Samuel Johnston, his law teacher and general mentor. For more than eleven years the marriage was barren. The birth in October 1784 of a son, named Thomas, brought the couple great joy, but the joy soon turned to profound grief when the child died two days after its birth.

The joy of other children soon quelled the anguish Iredell suffered from the loss of his firstborn, however. With the exception of a miscarriage Hannah experienced in the summer of 1794, the black angel of death that hovered so menacingly near all children at that time did not darken Iredell's doorway again in his lifetime. Annie, James, and Helen, who arrived in that order, were the constant objects of his doting attention. The father's fondest wish was that his children would become "useful," "valuable," "respectable" members of society. For the daughters, it was not to be. Sickly much of her life, Annie died at age thirty, leaving no significant legacy. Helen, in the parlance of the day, "lost her mind" at a youthful age and passed the remainder of her days in a home for the insane in Cambridge, Massachusetts. James alone fulfilled his father's aspirations for his offspring and did so illustriously, with a distinguished career in law and public service.

There were other members of James Iredell's "family," for he shared with Washington, Jefferson, and other leaders of his time participation in the haunting moral contradiction of abhorrence to slavery in principle combined with the personal ownership of slaves. It is clear, though, that he was a kindly and generous master. It is equally clear that he manumitted some of his slaves who moved with the family to Philadelphia in 1790 but were left there when the family returned to Edenton in 1793. One such slave, Peter, a personal body servant, made his living thereafter cutting wood in Philadelphia. He continued to

attend his former master when Iredell returned to the capital and was paid more for his assistance during those brief periods than he received from his other work during the remainder of the year.

This profile of James Iredell (1751-1799) was made during his tenure as associate justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, 1790-1799.

As a friend, Iredell was said to be "sincere and transparent, easy and familiar." He clearly liked people, and they reciprocated his affection. Certain friendships were special—William R. Davie's among them. Theirs was an easy intimacy, forged initially in the courthouses of North Carolina and strengthened by their joint efforts in the long and difficult struggle to secure ratification of the federal Constitution. They would have been pleased if they could have known that years after their deaths counties bearing their names would adjoin one another. In life they stood together in many important endeavors, foremost among them the ratification of the Constitution and the creation of the University of North Carolina. In death their principal memorials lie together in perpetuity.

Perhaps the best example of Iredell's kindly, sympathetic expression of friendship relates to the tragic, poignant circumstances surrounding the death of his

colleague, Justice James Wilson. Early in his Supreme Court tenure Iredell found Wilson "a very agreeable companion." By mid-tenure he was inviting Wilson to spend time with him and Hannah at Edenton. Lamentably, though, Wilson would soon suffer financial reversals that would lead to his ruin and demise. By the mid-1790s, like many other land speculators of the time, he began defaulting on his loans. He became, in his own words, "hunted like a wild beast" and so destitute that neither he nor his young second wife even had clothing sufficient for circuit travel. By February 1798 Wilson had settled on Iredell's hometown of Edenton as a sanctuary from his creditors. He died there that summer, so destitute that the family could not afford to return his remains to Philadelphia for interment. He thus rested in the Johnston family cemetery at Hayes plantation in Edenton until 1906, when the remains were disinterred and ceremoniously returned to his home state for reburial at Christ Church, the site of Polly Lear's funeral. Iredell's many benefactions to Wilson in life, and to his family afterward, were widely recognized by Wilson's family and friends.

There is a twentieth-century sequel to the Iredell-Wilson story. In the 1930s the Pennsylvania Bar Association commissioned a portrait of Wilson for presentation to the Supreme Court of the United States upon the dedication of its new building. The leader of the effort suggested that the North Carolina Bar Association should do the same for Iredell. Iredell's descendants greeted the idea with enthusiasm, but the North Carolina bar did not. It was the depression era, its leaders replied, and funds simply were not available for that purpose. As a consequence, Wilson's portrait hung in the Supreme Court Building for four decades before one of his distinguished friend and compeer appeared. Only in 1976, under the leadership of Chief Justice Warren Burger and in conjunction with the commemoration of the nation's bicentennial, was a portrait of Iredell commissioned and presented to the Court. The Wilson and Iredell portraits presently hang near one another in the Court's Early Justices Hall.

Iredell's many benefactions to friends perhaps stemmed from a serious commitment to Protestant Christianity of the Anglican variety. He expressed that commitment in his diaries during his youth, and Supreme Court service brought no diminution in his piety. He remained a regular communicant whether at home, in the capital, or on the circuits. Religious fervor did not, however, render him a prudish Pecksniff. He had a problem with swearing, possessed a semi-risqué sense of humor, and loved to dance. The theater was a favorite pastime, and, like his leader, George Washington, he was not above attending an occasional cockfight.

The tragedy, of course, is that Iredell's story is incomplete—that because of his untimely demise at age forty-eight, we can only speculate about what he might have accomplished if given the number of years allotted to a Thomas Jefferson, a John Marshall, or even a George Washington. At the time of his death Iredell was working on several legal treatises, none of which were ever published. Had the author lived only a bit longer, they might well have been; and the author might well be remembered as the first and foremost of the early American authors of major legal treatises.

More significantly, it is entirely reasonable to speculate that had he lived, James Iredell, not John Marshall, would have succeeded Oliver Ellsworth as chief justice. James Wilson, whose seniority to Iredell had been an impediment when

Washington wanted to appoint Iredell to the chief justiceship earlier, was at rest in the Johnston family cemetery at Edenton. Of the original Court, only Iredell and William Cushing would have remained. Cushing was old, so ill that he missed entire Court terms, and unpopular. He had declined the position once because of his age and health, and it is likely that he would have done so again.

President Adams offered the appointment to John Jay and told his son that should Jay refuse, "I shall follow the Line of Judges most probably and then there will be a vacancy." Jay did refuse. Had Cushing also declined, following the line of judges would have led directly to Iredell. There would have been no need to turn to John Marshall, whose appointment, interestingly, was not greeted with applause from any quarter. Adams could, and probably would, have appointed the associate justice next in seniority, whose relationship with him and his administration could hardly have been better and whose appointment, as in the past, clearly would have been warmly received. Iredell, not Marshall, would then have ensconced the principle of judicial review into the fabric of the American experiment. Instead of being "obscure," as a North Carolina newspaper described him in 1987, Iredell would hold Marshall's place in the history of American law and constitutional jurisprudence, and Marshall would be regarded as just another leading member of the Virginia bar, with episodic public service.

But on October 20, 1799, "old Time, that greatest and longest-established spinner of all," ceased to weave for Iredell early in his forty-ninth year. Had we been privy to Iredell's deathbed reflections, we probably would have observed a man largely imperceptive of how heavily the hand of history would rest upon him—a man who thought, like Shakespeare's Hamlet, that at best "there's hope a great man's memory may outlive his life half a year."

Iredell arrived at the great wall of death knowing that a county would thereafter bear his name. "Few things that ever happened to me in my life," he wrote, "affected me with greater surprise and pleasure than the distinguished and most unexpected honor of having the new county that has been formed out of Rowan called by my name. My opportunities of rendering any public service have been very few, though no man's heart is more warmly disposed to the public interests than mine." He knew, too, that contemporary opinion of his private character and public service was, in the main, highly favorable. The encomiastic judgments yet to flow from the stream of time would have surprised the moribund man, however. In analyzing Iredell as a jurist, late twentieth-century scholars would perceive him as a source of considerable satisfaction to the president who appointed him and one of the more influential of the early justices. John Marshall would call him "a man of real talent," and Felix Frankfurter would consider him "one of the really brilliant minds of his period, if not of our entire history." Future eminent jurists such as Walter Clark and Sam J. Ervin Jr. would draw inspiration from his life and career.

An Iredell deathbed vigil would not have found its subject contemplating that almost two centuries later the oldest courthouse still in use in his state would have his name engraved on the wall or that when his county constructed a new courthouse in the late twentieth century its exterior wall would bear a quotation from his legal writings. James Iredell would have been surprised to know that two centuries later lawyers waiting in the anteroom to argue cases before the North Carolina Supreme Court would observe his portrait, that a law school fraternity

and city streets would bear his name, that the Young Lawyers Association of the North Carolina county named for him would present a James Iredell Award to a senior practitioner viewed as a positive role model for young attorneys, or that the James Iredell Institute and Fellows Program would enhance civics education for social studies teachers in North Carolina.

Perhaps Iredell's greatest surprise would have come in the fall of 1987 when his name and thought were invoked in opposition to another nomination to the Supreme Court of the United States. Once again the attention of the American people was riveted upon the Senate's ornate Caucus Room—scene of earlier hearings on such controversial subjects as the sinking of the *Titanic*, the Army-McCarthy controversy, the Watergate crimes, and the Iran-Contra affair; site of John and Robert Kennedy's declarations of their presidential candidacies; and locale of the Clarence Thomas-Anita Hill imbroglio and Hillary Rodham Clinton's testimony on national health-care reform. In 1987 it was the nomination of Judge Robert Bork that captivated the public interest. As the Cable News Network beamed the proceedings to a waiting nation, a witness—drawing upon Iredell's argument at the Hillsborough ratification convention that if certain rights were specified, the government might later argue that other rights, not relinquished but not enumerated, were denied—called the nominee "Iredell's nightmare, an interpreter who would, in defiance of the Ninth Amendment, anachronistically betray the central premise of our Constitutionalism, the protection on fair terms of all our rights."

It was said of Charles Doe, chief justice of New Hampshire in the late nineteenth century, that "he was born into the judgeship of New Hampshire, and he there lived and wrought and died." To speak similarly of James Iredell perhaps would say too much. It would be more accurate to assert that he attained a judgeship of the United States in what ideally should have been mid-life, and there he died prematurely before he had fully wrought.

Still, it would be altogether erroneous to consign him to the dustbin of history on that account. Bismarck once said: "A statesman cannot create anything himself. He must wait and listen until he hears the steps of God sounding through events; then leap up and grasp the hem of his garment." James Iredell, a deeply religious man, can perhaps be said to have listened, heard the steps of God sounding through the events of the late eighteenth century, and leaped up to grasp the hem of his garment. As a result, at the time of his death his Revolutionary-period essays, his defense of judicial review and the Constitution, and his commitment to the residual sovereignty of the states were chiseled firmly into the fabric of the American experiment.

The story that proceeds from the impoverished, insecure emigrant of seventeen to the eminent, accomplished statesman-jurist of forty-eight indeed reads like an epic poem. When the cold pen of history records the ablest of the American founders, it spares ink unwisely if James Iredell is not among them. He was nonpareil within his state and among a select group nationally. Like his colleague and friend James Wilson, he came to America in his youth to seek his own fortune and stayed to contribute significantly to the formation of ours. As Shakespeare wrote in *The Tempest*:

O brave new world,
That has such people in't.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

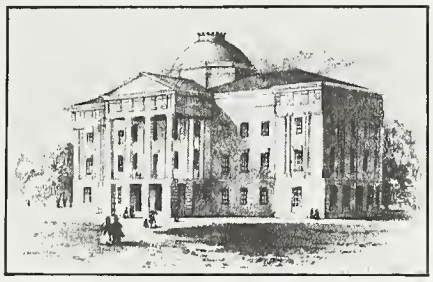
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

27025

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 45, NUMBER 5 SEPTEMBER 1997

New Historic Preservation State Tax Credits Created

The North Carolina General Assembly recently enacted and Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. signed into law new state tax credits that make rehabilitations of historic buildings and residences in North Carolina more attractive than ever before. The purpose of the new tax-credit program is to encourage further the private reinvestment and rehabilitation of historic properties in downtown business districts, residential neighborhoods, and rural landmarks throughout North Carolina by providing additional income-tax credits to taxpayers who sensitively rehabilitate historic structures. The goal is not to encourage preservation of structures as museums but to give historic buildings and residences a place in the contemporary real-estate market, thus helping to foster their continued use and economic vitality.

The effectiveness of tax credits as a tool to encourage private rehabilitation has already been demonstrated in the hundreds of millions of dollars invested over

DOCUMENTS
SEP 29 1997
STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

Newly enacted historic preservation state tax credits for non-income-producing properties will aid owners in the rehabilitation of their private residences. The Carolina Place Historic District in Wilmington is a typical neighborhood of such properties. Shown here is the south side of the 1800 block of Market Street in downtown Wilmington, part of that district. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

the last twenty years in North Carolina through the federal rehabilitation tax credit program, which has benefited income-producing properties. Completed rehabilitation projects have brought renewed life to deteriorated business and residential districts, created new jobs and new housing units, increased local and state revenues, and helped ensure the long-term preservation of irreplaceable historic resources.

Red Hill plantation in Granville County was rehabilitated from its dilapidated condition in 1986 (*top*) to its original appearance (*bottom*). The new state tax credits are designed to encourage owners of similar properties in North Carolina to undertake restoration projects by making such endeavors less costly.

The new legislation provides for an increase from 5 percent to 20 percent in the existing state tax credit for rehabilitations of income-producing historic properties that also qualify for the 20 percent federal investment tax credit. In effect, the combined federal-state credits reduce by 40 percent the cost of a certified rehabilitation of such a property. And, for the first time, the law also provides for a new state tax credit of 30 percent for qualifying rehabilitations of non-income-producing historic structures, including personal residences. Thus, the new credits should help to revitalize urban and rural historic residential neighborhoods as well as commercial districts throughout the state.

The Colonial Lodge, a neglected 1920s hotel in Warrenton, was rehabilitated into affordable apartments for the elderly with the help of existing federal and state historic rehabilitation tax credits. The new legislation expands the state credit from 5 to 20 percent.

To be eligible for the new tax credit, a property must be deemed a "certified historic structure," that is, a building listed in the National Register of Historic Places either individually or as a contributing property in a registered historic district. A rehabilitation of a historic structure must be substantial: for income-producing properties, rehabilitation expenses must exceed the greater of the "adjusted basis" (cost) of the building or five thousand dollars within a twenty-four-month period (or a sixty-month period for phased projects). For non-income-producing properties, such expenses must exceed twenty-five thousand dollars within a similar period. Qualified rehabilitation expenses include costs incurred in work upon or within a historic structure; costs involving acquisition, new additions, site work, or personal property do not qualify for the credit. The rehabilitation must be consistent with the historic character of the building and the historic district, and therefore the work must meet the secretary of the Interior's *Standards for Rehabilitation.* Applications involving income-producing structures are subject to a joint review by the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) and the National Park Service, with the latter having final authority. Applications involving non-income-producing historic structures will be reviewed solely by the SHPO and must be approved by the state historic preservation officer before the commencement of rehabilitation work. Interested owners of historic properties are encouraged to consult with the SHPO before beginning a rehabilitation project in order to avoid possible problems that could result in denial of the tax credits.

The foregoing information describes the federal and state historic preservation tax credit programs in very general terms only. Taxpayers should consult a professional tax adviser, the North Carolina Department of Revenue, or the Internal Revenue Service for assistance in determining the tax and other financial implications of historic preservation tax credits. For additional information on the state tax credit program, contact:

Tim Simmons, AIA
State Historic Preservation Office
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-6545

Historic Preservation Certification Applications for income-producing properties are currently available, and those for non-income-producing properties will be available in December 1997. For information concerning requirements and procedures for obtaining listing of properties in the National Register of Historic Places, contact Linda Edmisten at the address shown above.

Interpretation of Slavery Topic of Educational Conference

A two-day educational conference titled "Interpreting Slavery in the Classroom and at Historic Sites" will take place at Somerset Place State Historic Site in Creswell, October 31 and November 1, 1997. The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, the Somerset Place Foundation, and the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation will cosponsor the conclave, which is designed for North Carolina primary and secondary schoolteachers, historic-site interpretive personnel, and university students planning careers in public history.

The conference will bring together at a former antebellum plantation with a large enslaved community seven renowned historians whose scholarly publications explore the root causes of present-day difficulties in interpreting the institution of slavery. Specifically, conference speakers will examine the historical myths and textbook inaccuracies perpetuated through widely used secondary and university textbooks; how those inaccuracies are reinforced in most presentations of colonial and antebellum history; and the relationship between slavery and religion, a matter that affects the basic beliefs about the morality of slavery.

The program will consist of three sessions and a closing address. The respective sessions and their participants are:

"Interpreting Slavery: A Holistic Approach," led by Dorothy Spruill Redford, descendant of an enslaved family at Somerset plantation, site manager at Somerset Place State Historic Site, and author of *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage*. This opening session will include an instructional tour of Somerset Place and observation of the site's hands-on educational program for students. Additional topics covered include integrating black and white history in plantation tours, costuming interpreters as slaves and poor whites, "politically correct" vs. "commonly called" terminologies involving the institution of slavery, and standardized tour scripts vs. discretionary comments by interpreters.

"Perpetrating Historical Myths and Textbook Inaccuracies," a panel discussion moderated by Robert C. Watson, assistant professor of history, Hampton University, and former senior historian and director of African American interpretation and presentations, Colonial Williamsburg, and featuring presentations by the following panelists: James W. Loewen, professor of sociology, The Catholic University of America, author of

Lies My Teacher Told Me: Everything Your American History Textbook Got Wrong and coauthor of *Mississippi: Conflict and Change*; Philip Burnham, journalist and author of *How the Other Half Lived: A People's Guide to American Historic Sites*; and David K. Shipler, Pulitzer Prize-winning author of *Arab and Jew: Wounded Spirits in a Promised Land, Russia: Broken Idols, Solemn Dreams*, and the forthcoming *Country of Strangers: Blacks and Whites in America*. Within the context of contemporary race and gender issues, presenters will explore widely accepted myths and inaccuracies; how educators, historic sites, and museums embrace, perpetuate, and defend such misinformation; and the long-term psychological impact of such misinformation on present and future generations of Americans.

"Religion and Slavery: A Scholarly Perspective," a panel discussion moderated by Dianne Swann-Wright, interim vice-president for student life, Eastern Mennonite University; doctoral candidate at the University of Virginia; and historian for "Getting Word Out," an oral history project featuring the descendants of Monticello's enslaved community. The following scholars will serve as panelists: John Boles, professor of history, Rice University, author of *Great Revival: Beginning of the Bible Belt* and *The South through Time: A History of an American Region*, and editor of *Masters and Slaves in the House of the Lord: Race and Religion in the American South, 1740-1870*; Charles Long, professor of religion (retired), Syracuse University, and author of *Myth, Culture, and History in West Africa* and *Significations: Signs, Symbols and Images in the Interpretation of Religion*; and John P. Daly, associate professor of history, Louisiana Tech University, and author of the forthcoming *Virtue is Power: Proslavery, Sectionalism, and the Moral Culture of Antebellum America, 1830-1865*. Panelists will examine the historical propensity of the elite to create and impose religious doctrines supportive of their socio-economic needs and ethical mores, particularly as those doctrines related to the institution of slavery.

Concluding the conference will be an address by Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, author of *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina*, and coauthor of *A History of African Americans in North Carolina*. Space at the conference is limited to two hundred participants and will be handled on a first come-first served basis. A registration fee of thirty-five dollars includes all sessions, a reception, and a special traditional southern lunch of typical plantation fare on the grounds of Somerset Place. To obtain a registration form or additional information, write to Somerset Place Foundation, 2572 Lake Shore Road, Creswell, NC 27928; telephone (919) 797-4560; fax (919) 797-4171; or direct e-mail to somerset@coastalnet.com. Registration cannot be accepted by telephone.

N.C. Successfully Nominates 2,000th Entry to National Register

Almost twenty-eight years after North Carolina nominated its first property for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, the National Register has notified the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office that the state's two-thousandth nomination has been listed. Coincidentally, both the first and two-thousandth nominations are for properties of statewide significance in the town of Halifax. The first nomination, submitted in December 1969 by H. G. Jones, then director of the Division of Archives and History and state liaison officer (the title is now known as state historic preservation officer), was for Historic Halifax State Historic Site, including the Constitution House (ca. 1770), the Owens House (ca. 1760), the Clerk's Office (ca. 1832), and the Jail (ca. 1838). Historic Halifax was nominated as "an important political, social, and economic center in northeastern North Carolina," a center of settlement for the rapidly expanding population of the province of North Carolina. The two-thousandth nomination, officially listed on July 4, 1997, is for the Church of the Immaculate

Conception and the Michael Ferrall Family Cemetery. The diminutive frame church, designed by Philadelphia architect Edwin Forrest Durang and erected in 1889, is the only known nineteenth-century Gothic Revival-style frame Catholic church to survive in the state. The importance of the building and the adjacent cemetery extends to the areas of social history and funerary art as represented by the impressive burial vault of 1859 created for the family of Michael Ferrall, whose members were closely associated with the fortunes and development of the Roman Catholic Church in Halifax County from the 1820s to the 1960s.

The Church of the Immaculate Conception and the adjoining Michael Ferrall Cemetery in Halifax became the two-thousandth historic property in North Carolina to be successfully nominated to the National Register of Historic Places. The church, erected in 1889, is the only known nineteenth-century Gothic Revival-style frame Catholic church to survive in the state.

The National Register of Historic Places is the nation's official listing of buildings, structures, objects, sites, and districts worthy of preservation for their significance in American history, architecture, archaeology, and culture. As of June 4, 1997, North Carolina had listed in the Register 1,721 individual properties, structures, objects, and sites and 279 districts.

Entries for Literary Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women (AAUW). Winning entries in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 21, 1997.

Mayflower Award (nonfiction)

Bishir, Catherine W., and Michael T. Southern. *A Guide to the Historic Architecture of Eastern North Carolina*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1996

Dorgan, Howard. *In the Hands of a Happy God: The "No-Hellers" of Central Appalachia*. Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1997

Fischer, Joseph R. *A Well-Executed Failure: The Sullivan Campaign against the Iroquois, July-September 1779*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1997

Gaillard, Frye. *The Heart of Dixie: Southern Rebels, Renegades, and Heroes*. Asheboro: Down Home Press, 1996

Garrison, Webb. *Lincoln's Little War: How His Carefully Crafted Plans Went Astray*. Nashville, Tenn.: Rutledge Hill Press, 1997

_____. *White House Ladies: Fascinating Tales and Colorful Curiosities*. Nashville, Tenn.: Rutledge Hill Press, 1996

Harris, William C. *With Charity for All: Lincoln and the Restoration of the Union*. Lexington: University Press of Kentucky, 1997

Knowles, Carrie. *Alzheimer's: The Last Childhood*. Fuquay-Varina: Research Triangle Publishing, 1997

McIntosh, Terence. *Urban Decline in Early Modern Germany: Schwabisch Hall and Its Region, 1650-1750*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1997

Moseley, Merritt. *Understanding Julian Barnes*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1997

Roberson, Elizabeth Whitley. *In Care of Yellow River: The Complete Civil War Letters of Pvt. Eli Pinson Landers to His Mother*. Gretna, La.: Pelican Books, 1997

Sanford, Ken. *Charlotte and UNC Charlotte: Growing Up Together*. Charlotte: University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 1996

Smith, John David. *Black Voices from Reconstruction, 1865-1877*. Brookfield, Conn.: Millbrook Press, 1996

Smith, R. C. *A Case about Amy*. Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1996

Snapp, J. Russell. *John Stuart and the Struggle for Empire on the Southern Frontier*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1996

Soroos, Marvin S. *The Endangered Atmosphere: Preserving a Global Commons*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1997

Spach, Jule C. *Every Road Leads Home: Sketching the Map from Memories*. Chapel Hill: Professional Press, 1996

Swaim, Mark. "Rethinking the Art of Medicine" (Encyclopedia Brittanica edition of *The Great Ideas Today*), 1996

Underwood, Mary Evelyn. *The Scotsman from Lumber River: Angus Wilton McLean—Farmer, Industrialist, Public Servant*. Raleigh: Pentland Press, 1996

Warren, Joshua P. *Haunted Asheville*. Asheville: Shadowbox Enterprises, 1996

Sir Walter Raleigh Award (fiction)

Bache, Ellyn. *The Activist's Daughter*. Duluth, Minn.: Spinsters Ink, 1997

Bridgers, Sue Ellen. *All We Know of Heaven*. Wilmington: Banks Channel Books, 1996

Dessen, Sarah. *That Summer*. New York: Orchard Books, 1996

Frazier, Charles. *Cold Mountain*. New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, 1997

Johnson, Cherry L. F. *Half Moon Pocosin*. Chicago: Academy Chicago Publishers, 1997

Welter, John. *I Want to Buy a Vowel*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1996

Roanoke-Chowan Award (poetry)

Applewhite, James. *Daytime and Starlight*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1997

Bathanti, Joseph. *This Metal*. Laurinburg: St. Andrews College Press, 1996

Eaton, Charles Edward. *The Fox and I*. Cranbury, N.J.: Cornwall Books, 1996

Gill, Evalyn Pierpont. *Entrances*. Whispering Pines: Persephone Press, 1996

Makuck, Peter. *Against Distance*. Rochester, N.Y.: BOA Editions, Ltd., 1997

Moore, MariJo. *Spirit Voices of Bones*. Asheville: Renegade Planets Publishing, 1997

Nash, Florence. *Crossing Water*. Durham: Gravity Press, 1996
Pinckney, Diana. *Fishing with Tall Women*. Whispering Pines: Persephone Press, 1996
Seay, James. *Open Field, Understory: New and Selected Poems*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1997

AAUW Award (juvenile literature)

Fearrington, Ann. *Christmas Lights*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1996
Houston, Gloria. *Littlejim's Dreams*. San Diego: Harcourt Brace and Company, Children's Books Division, 1997
Langley, Charles. *Catherine and Geku: The Adventure Begins . . .* Fuquay-Varina: Research Triangle Publishing, 1997
Rush, Barbara (coauthor with Howard Schwartz). *The Wonder Child & Other Jewish Fairy Tales*. New York: HarperCollins, 1996
Smith, John David. *Black Voices from Reconstruction, 1865-1877*. Brookfield, Conn.: Millbrook Press, 1996
Tate, Suzanne. *Oopsie Otter: A Tale of Playful Otters*. Nags Head: Nags Head Art, 1997
Wood, Frances M. *Becoming Rosemary*. New York: Delacourt Press, 1997
Zimm (Robert Zimmerman). *Ba Ba Ha Ha*. New York: HarperCollins, 1996
_____. *Oooh Oooh Moo*. New York: HarperCollins, 1996

Conference on Historic Maps

The North Carolina Collection of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Library and the North Caroliniana Society will cosponsor a conference on historical cartography in Chapel Hill, October 3-4, 1997. The conclave, titled "The Southeast in Early Maps," seeks to promote greater knowledge and appreciation of the map-making efforts of the early European explorers and colonists of the American Southeast. It will focus on maps produced prior to 1776 and will be dedicated to the memory of the late William P. Cumming, longtime professor of English at Davidson College and author of the pioneering volume *The Southeast in Early Maps*. While all speakers scheduled for the conference are noted scholars, the gathering is designed for a general audience and is open to anyone with an interest in the history of cartography. All sessions, except for a Friday-night banquet, will take place in Wilson Library on the UNC-Chapel Hill campus. The banquet will be held in the nearby Carolina Inn.

Speakers and their respective topics include:

DAVID WOODWARD, editor of *The History of Cartography* and professor of geography, University of Wisconsin, "Maps and the Humanities"
RALPH E. EHRENBERG, chief, Geography and Map Division, Library of Congress, "The Mapping of North America"
KENNETH NEBENZAHL, president, Kenneth Nebenzahl, Inc., "Map Collecting and Collections"
LOUIS DEVORSEY JR., professor emeritus of geography, University of Georgia, "The Southeast in Early Maps"
H. G. JONES, curator emeritus, North Carolina Collection, and secretary, North Caroliniana Society, "The Many Shapes of North Carolina, 1524-1775"
CARLETON B. WOOD, head horticulturist, Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens, "The Sauthier Plans of Ten Colonial North Carolina Towns"
STEPHEN J. WALSH, director, GIS Remote Sensing Laboratory, and professor of geography, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "The Future of Mapping"

During the conference an exhibition of thirty-five historically significant maps of North Carolina and the Southeast will be opened in the North Carolina Collection Gallery in Wilson Library. The exhibition will feature maps selected

from the North Carolina Collection, as well as others on loan from Davidson College, Duke University, and East Carolina University. It is scheduled to remain on display through February 2, 1998.

For a conference brochure and registration information, contact Robert Anthony, North Carolina Collection, Wilson Library, Campus Box 3930, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27414-8890, or telephone (919) 962-1172.

Archaeology Month in North Carolina

Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. has issued a proclamation designating October 1997 as Archaeology Month in North Carolina. This year marks the first time in ten years that Archaeology Month will be officially recognized in the state. The observance is sponsored by the North Carolina Archaeological Society, the North Carolina Archaeology Council, and the Office of State Archaeology. The theme of this year's observance is "North Carolina Archaeology: Lessons in Heritage Education." A special poster has been created and sent to schools statewide and is also available for purchase by individuals. The poster features fifteen archaeological research projects or sites throughout the state that focus attention on cultural heritage. Brunswick Town, Town Creek Indian Mound, and Somerset Place are among state historic sites that appear in the poster.

To coordinate regional events, organizers have prepared a calendar of events for general circulation. Groups interested in hosting a special event or speaker in observance of Archaeology Month should contact one of four regional coordinators: Dr. Randy Daniel of East Carolina University (919-328-1075) for the eastern region; Dr. Ann Tippitt of the Schiele Museum in Gastonia (704-866-6917) for the western Piedmont; Dr. Ann Rogers of Western Carolina University (704-227-7268) for the mountains; or Dee Nelms of the Office of State Archaeology in Raleigh (919-733-7342). Each coordinator can help make available a speaker or event for interested groups or sites.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Friends of the Archives, the support group that benefits the North Carolina State Archives, held its annual meeting at the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh on June 23. Don Higginbotham, Dowd Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and a nationally recognized expert on George Washington, was the guest speaker. Dr. Higginbotham titled his address "Washington the Unifier: Nationalism in the American Revolutionary Era." Dr. William S. Price Jr., professor of history at Meredith College and former director of the Division of Archives and History, introduced Dr. Higginbotham.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a third printing (2,000 copies) of the fourth revised edition of *The Old North State Fact Book*, a handy compendium of information about North Carolina's history, the State Capitol, the state flag,

seal, flower, bird, and other similar topics. The *Fact Book*, last reprinted in 1995, is one of the section's most popular titles. Additional reprints include a second printing (2,000 copies) of the revised edition of *Green Leaf and Gold: Tobacco in North Carolina*, by Jerome E. Brooks, first published in 1963; a second printing (2,000 copies) of *Sir Walter Ralegh and the New World*, by John W. Shirley, originally released in 1985 as part of the section's multivolume series commemorating the four hundredth anniversary of the first English explorations of America; and a second printing (1,000 copies) of *An Index to North Carolina Newspapers, 1784-1789*, by Alan D. Watson, first issued in 1992. *The Old North State Fact Book* sells for $5.00; *Green Leaf and Gold*, for $3.00; *Sir Walter Ralegh and the New World*, for $5.00; and the newspaper index, for $12.00. Residents of North Carolina must add 6 percent state sales tax. Add $2.00 for shipping charges on all orders under $5.00 or $3.00 for all orders above that amount. Checks should be made payable to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Anne Miller, a graduate student in public history at North Carolina State University, worked as a summer intern for the Historical Publications Section between mid-May and mid-July. Her work involved portions of the papers of Zebulon B. Vance, North Carolina's Civil War governor and postwar United States senator. Ms. Miller created a calendar of Vance's correspondence and selected, transcribed, and annotated various items of correspondence for eventual publication.

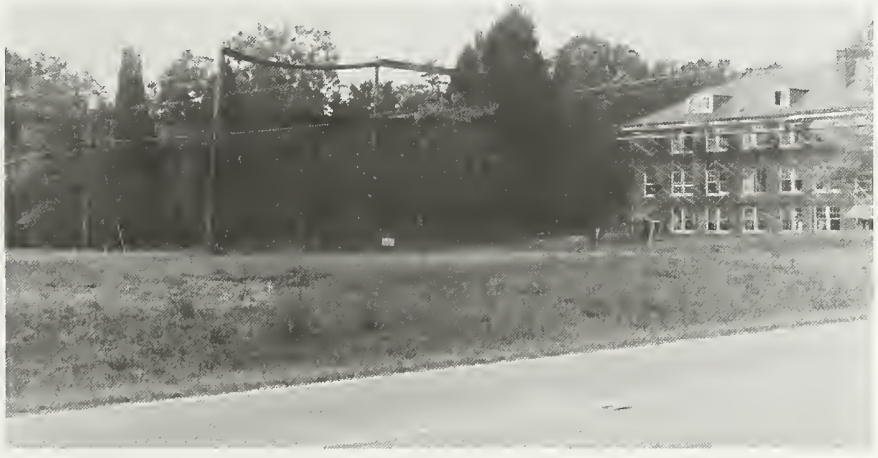
The Historical Publications Section's recent reprint of *Green Leaf and Gold: Tobacco in North Carolina*, by Jerome E. Brooks, features this newly designed cover. Anne Miller, a graduate student in public history at North Carolina State University, worked as a summer intern for the section between May and July.

The *Forty-sixth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History: July 1, 1994-June 30, 1996* is now available. The 229-page paperbound publication can be obtained from the Historical Publications Section at the address shown above. Copies of the report are free, but supplies are limited.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at North Carolina's state historic sites in the first half of 1997 was 329,164, virtually the same as in the corresponding period of 1996. Large increases at the newly renovated and expanded North Carolina Transportation Museum (NCTM) offset an unexpected seasonal drop at Fort Fisher. Leading sites for the six months were Fort Fisher (52,231 visitors), the NCTM (50,493), Reed Gold Mine (27,157), and Bentonville Battleground (18,304). Sites with significant semiannual increases included the Transportation Museum (up 153 percent), Bennett Place (30 percent), Historic Edenton (20 percent), House in the Horseshoe (16 percent), Alamance Battleground (15 percent), Bentonville Battleground (13 percent), Thomas Wolfe Memorial (12 percent), and Horne Creek Farm (11 percent). The number of individuals and organizations participating both in school and (in particular) general groups rose substantially. The number of off-site presentations to general groups likewise increased. The ranks of volunteers climbed by 75 percent, with major gains at the NCTM, Brunswick Town, and Fort Fisher. Overall, volunteers contributed 20,497 hours, the equivalent of an additional twenty-one full-time staff members. Both the number of individuals involved and the total number of hours worked at sites as a result of court-ordered community service rose by 22 percent, equaling the services of five additional employees. Sites and support groups received more than one hundred thousand dollars in grants, cash gifts, and in-kind contributions. Major donors included the Cannon Foundation, the American Battlefield Protection Program, the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation, Lorraine Robinson, the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation, Vulcan Materials Company, Dr. Claiborne Smith, and the Halifax Garden Club.

As the tenth anniversary of the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial nears, numerous people in Raleigh and Sedalia are working to improve the site. At the former Palmer Institute campus, area businessman Boyd Tobin has generously donated funds to renew the old baseball diamond on the eastern end of the school, where Palmer students and neighborhood children (black and white) used to play.



Significant improvements to the physical plant at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County are currently under way. Thanks to the generosity of area businessman Boyd Tobin, the baseball diamond on the grounds of the former Palmer Memorial Institute is being renovated. Visible at right is Galen Stone Hall, with scaffolding in place during recent repair work.

The field will be used again for baseball sponsored by the local McLeansville recreation agency and possibly for special tournaments. Adjacent to the field, the exterior of Galen Stone Hall, the former girls' dormitory, is being restored. That project is nearing completion. Stone Hall is one of the important surviving buildings on the campus, which will be marked by wayside exhibits. The fourteen displays, now being designed, will guide visitors about the entire historic heart of the campus and tell the story of the school, its people, and its structures. Currently under discussion is a plan involving the possible conversion of an old teachers' residence at the southwestern edge of the campus into a day-care center. A private party would restore the deteriorated cottage at no cost to the state in return for its future use. The conversion would complement Dr. Brown's own caring for numerous children over the years, improve the appearance of the campus, and not detract from historic interpretation. Final planning for commemoration of the tenth anniversary of the site is being completed. The festivities will occur November 7-9. Among projected activities are dedication of the wayside exhibits and ball field, tours of Canary Cottage, a seminar on women's issues, and an awards banquet.

Following an intensive interdisciplinary research project involving experts in archaeology, history, historic preservation, and architectural history, reconstruction has begun on a slave cabin at Somerset Place. The venture is one of a very few recent reconstructions of slave houses in the nation. The plantation once had a long row of slave houses along the shore of Lake Phelps, as well as other slave quarters, a hospital, and a chapel for some three hundred enslaved

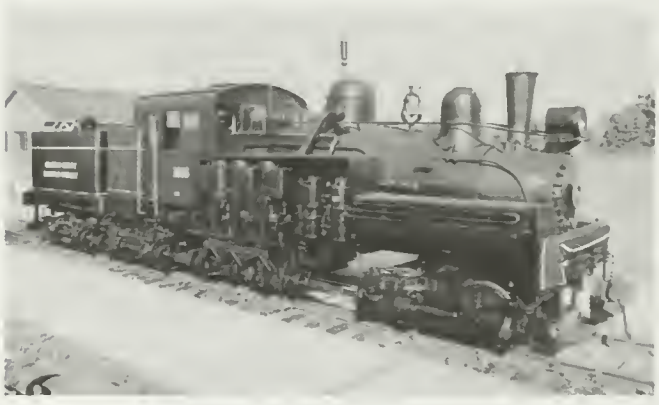
These architectural drawings will guide Historic Sites Section personnel in reconstructing a slave cabin on the grounds of Somerset Place in eastern Washington County. The drawings, all elevations, delineate the projected four sides of the structure. Members of the section's Architecture Branch created the drawings, as well as related plans and specifications.

residents. The reconstruction will enhance interpretation of the lives of the scores of enslaved African Americans who labored and lived at Somerset for two generations. Initial analysis of documents and thoroughgoing archaeology left many unanswered questions about the original structure. As the project was to be the first significant reconstruction attempted by Historic Sites since the 1960s, the section held several conferences, field investigations, and consultations with leading preservationists in the state to gain more data about what would be appropriate at the reconstruction. Section personnel and supportive preservationists also looked again at many documents, surveyed the region for surviving similar structures, and visited a number of plantations to examine buildings and structural details. Other leads examined included records at the National Archives and a plantation in Alabama closely related to Somerset. Among preservationists in the Division of Archives and History who contributed their expertise to the cause were Al Honeycutt, Scott Power, Peter Sandbeck, Mike Southern, and Reid Thomas. In Historic Sites members of the Somerset staff and the Archaeology, Architecture, and Research Branches have contributed significantly to the work. The painstaking effort is exemplified by special handmade

TOP: Cynthia Langlykke (*left*) and Bill McCrea (*center*) of the Historic Sites Section and Al Honeycutt (*right*) of the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office examine documents relating to reconstruction of the slave cabin at Somerset Place. BOTTOM: Actual reconstruction of the slave cabin commenced in July. Here workers begin laying the structure's brick foundation.

bricks the section has located and secured for the cabin. Laying of the bricks for the foundation and chimney took place in July. Craftsman Doug Aycock and members of the site staff are working with former Colonial Williamsburg builder Russ Steele to finish the building, which is being constructed primarily with cypress wood, as were many original structures at Somerset Place. Reproduction hardware based on research at the site has been ordered for the house, which will be completed by late October.

A second steam engine is now fully operational at the North Carolina Transportation Museum. The No. 1925 Shay engine, built for the Graham County Railroad in 1925 by Lima Locomotive Works, will pull a train of passenger cars on a three-mile ride around the fifty-seven-acre site that once was Southern Railway's largest steam locomotive repair facility. The narrated trip provides the history of Spencer Shops and the people who made history there since 1896. The Shay engine spent some fifty years hauling logs and finished lumber in western North Carolina. This is the first run in twenty-two years for the seventy-ton engine. The engine was one of 2,770 Shays built primarily to haul logs over rough track and steep grades of temporary logging lines that dotted the country a century ago. The Shay, a special engine with a geared drive mechanism that offers exceptional pulling power at a sacrifice of speed, backs up the museum's primary operating steam engine, No. 604, built in 1926 by Baldwin Locomotive Works.



Shay steam locomotive No. 1925, now restored to operating condition at the North Carolina Transportation Museum, is an unusually geared engine originally designed to operate with maximum pulling power on hastily constructed logging railroads. The locomotive's special gearing arrangement is visible below and in front of the cab.

The section is busy with construction and development and has implemented a reorganization of its home office. Increased funding through the state's Reserve for Repairs and Renovations has had a tremendous impact on the statewide program, both in improvements at individual sites and the responsibility of administering thirty-five construction projects at nineteen sites. The reorganization has arisen in response to those changes. In brief, assistant administrator Rob Boyette has assumed supervision of the southeastern and western sites along with his role as chief of the Interpretations Team. Assistant administrator Ricky Howell continues to supervise northeastern and central sites along with architecture, crafts services, and purchasing. Employees are accelerating efforts to ensure that long-awaited new exhibits at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial are in place and ready for the public by the annual Wolfe Festival in early October. Planning for the exhibits has been completed, and Explus of Sterling, Virginia, has begun fabrication of the displays.

In recent months numerous sites have hosted a variety of special events; a sampling of them is discussed below. The House in the Horseshoe put on its fifth spring program. One thousand people enjoyed demonstrations of spinning and weaving, making soap, blacksmithing, engraving guns, making bricks and mortar, games, building chairs, fashioning spoons, and flint knapping. A three-pounder cannon and a mortar were fired. Bennett Place held its annual surrender program to mark the 132d anniversary of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's surrender to Gen. William T. Sherman at James Bennett's farm. Once again members of the 1st North Carolina Battalion provided an excellent two-day program. Besides surrender negotiations taking place in the house, visitors saw both Union and Confederate camps set up in the field area. The ladies of the 1st Battalion entertained crowds with period fashion shows. More than nine hundred people attended Lifestyles of the Eastern Woodlands Native People Weekend at Town Creek Indian Mound. Activities included open-hearth cooking; starting fires; making tools, spears, bows, and arrows; flint knapping; dugout construction; and face painting using authentic Indian designs. Visitors tried their hands at making cordage and pottery and scraping hides. Guests tasted food such as roasted corn cooked on rocks and coals. Aycock Birthplace held Farmer's Day this summer with a variety of nineteenth-century demonstrations for visitors. Various domestic chores were done in and around the house. Canning, cooking, gardening, spinning, quilting, and making soap were among chores demonstrated. A "widow" at the site cemetery talked about mid-nineteenth-century mourning practices. Other activities included harvesting wheat, blacksmithing, and plowing with a mule.

The section cordially invites all readers and friends to the following forthcoming special programs at the state's historic sites:

October 2-5	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Thomas Wolfe Festival. Commemorating the life and writings of Thomas Wolfe. The event will be held in conjunction with Asheville's bicentennial. The Thomas Wolfe Memorial visitor center will be dedicated on Sunday afternoon, October 5.
October 5	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Mock Tobacco Auction. An outdoor mock tobacco sale is conducted by professional auctioneers, buyers, warehousemen, and farmers. Traditional tobacco harvest crafts, entertainment, and refreshments are included. 2:00-5:00 P.M.
October 11	North Carolina Transportation Museum. Steamfest. A classic North Carolina celebration for the entire family. Festival features children's games, rides, a Little Engineer contest, a parade, and one dollar train rides.
October 12	FORT DOBBS. Colonial Living Day. Demonstrations of backcountry life by costumed staff and volunteers. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
October 13-17	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Colonial Living Week. Relive the eighteenth century through costumed interpretation. 9:00-2:00 P.M.
October 18	HORNE CREEK FARM. Harvest Frolic. A traditional rural frolic featuring the harvesting, shucking, shelling, and grinding of corn. Cider making, quilting, cooking, and craft demonstrations. Also music and dancing. Food available for a small fee. Noon-7:00 P.M.

October 30, 31	REED GOLD MINE. The Bloody Reign of the Mad Miner. "Haunted" mine tours, hayrides, ghost stories around a bonfire, and magic by Chaz. 7:00-11:00 P.M *Fee*
October 31	HORNE CREEK FARM. Sittin' Up with the Dead. Learn about turn-of-the-century burial customs, including body preparation, the choosing of flowers, and the traditional wake. 5:00-7:00 P.M
November 1	FORT FISHER. Folklore festival. Music and special guided tours that examine the mysterious side of the fort
	POLK MEMORIAL. Eighteenth-century festival. Celebrating the 202d birthday of James K. Polk. Enjoy eighteenth-century crafts and demonstrations of everyday life.
November 1, 2	TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND. Indian Heritage Festival. Held in honor of North Carolina and national Indian Heritage Month. Activities include intertribal dancing, survival skills demonstrations, storytelling for all ages, and Indian arts and crafts displays. Vendors will sell arts and crafts items and food. 1:00-5:00 P.M
November 3-4	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. It's About Time. Annual event showcasing all state historic sites and Cedarock Historical Farm. 9:00-3:00 P.M.
November 7, 8	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Observance of tenth anniversary of site and dedication of wayside exhibits
November 8	CSS *NEUSE*. Confederate navy mini-symposium. Various talks on Civil War navy topics held throughout the day
November 10	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas decorations workshops. Hands-on workshops that teach techniques for decorating with greenery, dried flowers, herbs, and fresh fruits. 1:00-4:00 P.M
November 23	BRUNSWICK TOWN. Open house featuring special presentations and/or guest speaker. Guided tours, light refreshments
November 29	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. County Craft Fair. Vendors will sell their handmade wares in the site's visitor center. Living history interpreters will demonstrate domestic skills in the historic home. 10:00 A.M.-8:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Some eighteen thousand people attended the State Capitol's Independence Day celebration on July 4. A variety of music and dance groups performed throughout the day on two stages and along one end of Union (Capitol) Square. Crafts demonstrators and representatives of state and local historic sites were on hand with numerous displays. Reenactment groups depicting soldiers of the Revolutionary War, the Civil War, World Wars I and II, and the Vietnam War set up encampments and displays of artifacts on Union Square. A film crew from "CBS This Morning" was on hand to tape several short segments to be used on programs in the near future. U.S. representatives David Price and Bob Etheridge and Raleigh mayor Tom Fetzer participated in the day's activities. Representative Price conducted the Raleigh Concert Band's performance of "The Star-Spangled Banner." A reading of portions of the Declaration of Independence by Raleigh fifth-grader Timothy Kidwai awed the audience.

The North Carolina State Capitol again hosted its traditional old-fashioned Independence Day celebration on July 4. Some eighteen thousand people attended the celebration, which featured a variety of activities and entertainment. Shown at left is Charles Shealer of Smithfield, who has appeared as Uncle Sam at the annual event for many years.

The Rainbow Squares, a square-dance group from Louisburg, entertained visitors to the State Capitol on Independence Day. Here the dancers perform in patriotic attire on the east front of Union (Capitol) Square.

State Capitol volunteer Sandy Sanders, a Capitol docent for the past five years, received the Sir Isaac Hunter Excellence in Service Award from the Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitors Bureau. The award, created in 1994, recognizes members of the Raleigh-area hospitality industry who provide outstanding services to Wake County visitors and guests. In addition to his responsibilities as a docent, Sandy also works at the Capitol and the Capital Area Visitor Center as part of the weekend staff.

Donors continue to sponsor the restoration of monuments on Union Square. The Daughters of the American Revolution and the Sons of the American Revolution have cosponsored the restoration of the Three Presidents Monument, and private donors and the Wyatt Camp of the Sons of Confederate Veterans have sponsored the restoration of the Wyatt Monument. Funding is still needed for similar work on several other monuments. Telephone (919) 733-4994 for additional information.

Staff Notes

Stephen E. Massengill, iconographic archivist with the Archives and Records Section, is the author of *Durham, North Carolina: A Postcard History* (Dover, N.H.: Arcadia Publishing, 1997); the volume is part of Arcadia's *Images of America* pictorial series.

In June and July, State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) restoration specialist Reid Thomas assisted architectural paint consultant George Fore in removing paint samples from the exterior of Hope Plantation in Bertie County in order to conduct a thorough paint analysis of the exterior finishes of the ca. 1803 residence of Gov. David Stone. The plantation was then repainted in its original color scheme as suggested by the research. At the request of the Perquimans County Historic Restoration Association, A. L. Honeycutt Jr., head of the Restoration Branch of the SHPO, on June 18 presented a slide program on the restoration of the 1730 Newbold-White House in Perquimans County. Mr. Honeycutt provided technical assistance during restoration of the historic house in the mid-1970s.

Ted Mitchell, interpreter at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville, is the author of "In Search of Homeward Angels," an article that appeared in the June 1997 issue of *Our State*. Mitchell recently attended the annual meeting of the Thomas Wolfe Society in Berlin. Elaine Beck, Historic Sites education curator, and Beth Lawrence, interpreter at the House in the Horseshoe State Historic Site, presented a case study on development of standards for costumed interpretive programs at historic sites to the Costume Society of America in Raleigh in July. Ms. Beck was recently elected to a four-year term as a director of the Visitors Studies Association, an international professional group whose members work in museums, historic sites, zoos, and other places serving visitors.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Ms. Suellen Lathrop, an archivist with the Kansas State Historical Society, was named university archivist effective August 11, 1997. She succeeds the late Gene J. Williams, who died in December 1996.

Fayetteville State University

Dr. Shelton Clark was promoted to associate professor of history effective August 1, 1997.

North Carolina Collection

H. G. Jones delivered a slide-illustrated lecture titled "Prelude to Sutter's Mill and the Klondike: The First Mining of Gold in the United States" at the Klondike Gold Rush Centennial Conference at the University of Edinburgh in May. His article "Christian Klengenberg and the Opening of Trade with the Copper Inuit" appeared in the fall 1996 issue of *Etudes Inuit*. Dr. Jones is a nominee for president-elect of the Society for the History of Discoveries.

North Carolina State University

The University of Florida Press recently named John David Smith editor of *New Perspectives on the History of the South*, an interdisciplinary series that will publish books on all aspects of southern history. Of special interest will be topics that examine class and racial relations and issues of gender and ethnicity. Dr. Smith is the author or editor of nine books on the South, slavery, and the Civil War and Reconstruction.

North Carolina Wesleyan College

Allen S. Johnson was named professor emeritus of history effective May 10, 1997.

Southern Historical Collection

The Southern Historical Collection, Manuscripts Department, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, recently made available to researchers the following manuscript groups: papers, 1834-1942, of the Reeves family, planters and businessmen of Hardeman County, Tennessee; papers, 1842-1891, of Philip Aylett Fitzhugh (1824-1908), physician of Northampton County, Virginia; papers, 1842-1891, of Daniel Shine Hill (1812-1873), planter and businessman of Franklin County, North Carolina, and major in the Confederate army; proceedings, 1935-1950, of the African Methodist Episcopal Church, North Carolina Conference, with meetings in Wilmington, Fayetteville, Kinston, and Rich Square; papers, 1962-1996, of Elizabeth Fox-Genovese (1941–), feminist, author, and professor of women's studies and history at Emory University, Atlanta; papers, 1968-1994, of Frank A. Daniels Jr. (1931–), president and publisher of the *News and Observer* of Raleigh; papers, 1971-1992, of Martha McKay (1920–), women's rights activist of Chapel Hill and founder of the North Carolina Women's Political Caucus and the National Women's Political Caucus; and records, 1977- of the Lyndhurst Foundation, supporting work of institutions, local groups, and individuals in eastern Tennessee and throughout the South in the areas of health, education, and the arts.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The J. Murrey Atkins Library at UNC-Charlotte has recently acquired or opened for research the following collections: papers, 1754-1942, of the Davidson family of Rural Hill plantation; papers, 1779-1984, of the Caldwell and Davidson families of Rosedale plantation; letters, 1824-1830, of the Latta family of Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, and York County, South Carolina; papers, 1855-1905, of Dr. John Brevard Alexander, including his medical journals and letters written during his service as a surgeon with the Thirty-seventh Regiment North Carolina Troops; a transcript of the memoirs, 1861-1866, of George Ivey, relating primarily to the Ivey department store chain; papers, 1908-1972, of Louis Asbury, including approximately three hundred sets of architectural drawings; minute book, 1926-1948, of the Charlotte Law Building, Inc.; records, 1978-1991, of the North Carolina Print and Drawing Society; and papers, 1979-1985, of Nancy Tilly, relating to her novel *Golden Girl*, which won the 1986 North Carolina American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The museum's annual Dortch Memorial Lecture, originally scheduled for May 22, was delayed until July 22 because of illness in the family of Dina Hill, the guest speaker.

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

The traveling exhibit *North Carolina Women Making History* will open at the museum in late October. Telephone the museum at (919) 335-1453 for additional information.

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville)

In conjunction with its ongoing exhibition *Final Respects: Dealing with Death in the Victorian Era*, the museum will host two programs that relate to the custom of mourning. On October 7 at 7:00 P M Lori Farmer, a certified bereavement counselor, will present a program titled "Coping with Death." On October 19 at 2:00 P M a multi-ethnic panel from the Cape Fear region will participate in a panel discussion titled "Grieving Differently: An Inter-Ethnic Look at Modern American Mourning Practices." For additional information, telephone the museum at (910) 486-1330.

North Carolina Museum of History

The museum will host "Survival and Liberation: North Carolinians Remember the Holocaust" on Sunday and Monday, November 2 and 3. The special presentation will increase public awareness and understanding of the Holocaust and the roles played by North Carolina's survivors and liberators. The Sunday afternoon program will include a concert featuring classical, vocal, and folk music, as well as works composed in concentration camps; a reception will follow the concert. Sunday registration is $10.00. On Monday a daylong program will be held, along with lunch. Monday's multimedia presentation will feature historic film clips, archival photographs, and personal/family photographs; Monday registration is $20.00. Full registration for both days ($30.00) includes the Sunday concert and reception, the Monday program, refreshments, lunch, and supplies. Registration must be completed by October 24. For additional information, telephone Sandra Webbere or Allen Hoilman at (919) 715-0200, extension 214.

The exhibit *Suspended in Time: Portraits from the Museum of History Collection* will remain open through October 26. A special traveling exhibit titled *What We Brought with Us: Mementos of the Flight from Europe, 1933-1950* will be on view at the museum from November 1, 1997, through January 25, 1998. The exhibit, developed by the Museum of the Jewish Family in Durham, features objects Jewish people took with them when fleeing their homelands before and after World War II. The annual exhibition *Holiday Memories* will open on November 25 and close January 4. *First Families of North Carolina*, an exhibit that highlights the lives of North Carolina's governors and their families, will remain on display at the museum through January 4.

Editor's Note: *Dr. Cecelski is a historian and writer currently affiliated with the Southern Oral History Program, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

The Wild Plums at Core Creek; or, In Praise of Slow Cooking

David S. Cecelski

When I finished school at Harvard and set out to write history, I never considered writing about any place other than where I grew up: the eastern part of North Carolina. I discovered that the rural and small-town landscape of my childhood was more than enough window for me into the larger realm of American history. Here I found the world in a grain of sand and more than enough history for a lifetime of writing and storytelling. Without leaving home, I have been writing about topics as far ranging as slavery and the American Revolution, maritime life during the Civil War, women's work on the World War II home front, and the black freedom struggle of the 1960s. I admit that so single-minded a focus on one's home is rather unusual among professional historians, and some of my historical writing has been justly faulted for being too parochial. Several colleagues, in fact, and at least one close relative consider me an eccentric. On the other hand, I believe that my homegrown perspectives have given me certain insights into American history that might prove more elusive to a scholar possessed by less-narrow-minded demons.

By writing about my home, I have also enjoyed a few satisfactions not so readily available to other historians. Among these special pleasures is spending many days traveling the back roads of a native land that I care for a great deal. My research requires me to visit local archives, public libraries, small museums, private manuscript collections, and county courthouses throughout North Carolina. I have also interviewed hundreds of elderly people here about their memories of the past. Often accompanied by my five-year-old daughter, Vera, I spend months every year in remote fishing villages, tobacco-belt hamlets, piney woods crossroads. And as Bud Midgette, my barber, chides me, I talk to everybody.

Vera and I share an ardent enthusiasm for country cooking, and we seek out its finest purveyors during our travels. We are on the road so often that we have developed a large and ever-growing list. Because of keen competition from national restaurant chains and fast-food joints, there are not as many locally owned eateries as there used to be—and fewer yet that honor the old ways—but I still find a few splendid throwbacks to our culinary past. Several of the best come right to mind—the Seven Springs Restaurant near Goldsboro, the Trent in Pollocksville, Bum's in Ayden, Ventner's in Greenville, the Butcher Block in Newport, the Broad Creek Diner near Swansboro, the Whole Truth Lunchroom in Wilson. They are places with homemade biscuits and corn bread, fresh seasoned collards and butter beans, savory chicken and dumplings, and spring shad stew. Fit for royalty, the fare is served humbly: a meat or fish dish; two or three

vegetable side dishes; fresh biscuits, yeast rolls, or hush puppies; and sweet tea or coffee—all for less than five dollars. Vera and I recklessly try every place we pass and keep a mental list of the best. Rest assured that their proprietors will get to know the hungry stranger with the radiant daughter.

Beyond my everyday favorites, there are also country-style restaurants that I seek out mainly for a special dish or a rare delicacy. I will detour many a mile for a bowl of Core Sound-style clam chowder at the Seaside Restaurant on Harkers Island. I like the fresh May peas and asparagus served every spring at Johnnie's on State Road 158 near Sunbury. I cherish the scrambled eggs and shad roe at Pam's Diner in little Washington. I welcome a research trip to Williamston for the crispy, pan-fried corn bread at the R&C Restaurant downtown and the steamed oysters at the Sunnyside Oyster Bar on Highway 70-Business. For great barbecue roasted slowly over hickory coals and basted with our region's classic hot-pepper-and-vinegar sauce, I go to Wilber's or Scott's in Goldsboro; Moore's, south of New Bern; Mitchell's in Wilson; B's in Greenville; or Simp's, between Roper and Creswell. You can't go wrong with the seasoned dry butter beans at the Scuppernong Inn in Columbia, with the backbone stew and corn dumplings at Bonnie's in Farmville, or with the fried catfish at Holland's Shelter Creek Restaurant in Holly Shelter. And I would reroute an entire trip for a slice of grape-hull pie—a remarkable dessert that balances the muscadine's firm, tangy hulls with a delectable meringue—at the Chinquapin Diner in southern Duplin County. My great-grandmother, Lulu Hardesty, was the last cook that could bake a grape-hull pie that good.

I am likewise always thrilled when one of my research trips by the Roanoke River coincides with the spawning runs of shad, herring, and rockfish. Once harvested by the ton in mile-and-a-half-long seines, these fish have nearly disappeared as a consequence of overfishing, pollution, and river damming. But the diminished schools still swim faithfully up the Roanoke to spawn for a few weeks before Easter. Only for that brief season does the Cypress Grill in Jamesville open its doors, serving the herring lightly battered in cornmeal and fried crisp, bones and all, moments after they are caught. And, on Tuesdays and Thursdays, the cooks also serve an extraordinary rockfish stew: tender whole fish simmered with potatoes, onions, and a bit of salt pork. Eating our supper while watching the last of the Roanoke's fishermen spreading their seines, I tell Vera about the raucous celebrations that once greeted the fish's arrival from the Atlantic. We talk too about the thousands of families through the ages for whom a barrel of salt herring staved off hunger through a hard winter.

I travel so much that I have begun to memorize which restaurant serves which specialty on what day. I never forget that the humble BJ's Restaurant in La Grange serves one of the state's finest fish stews, but only for Friday dinner. And I need no excuse to visit Ventner's, a glorious sanctuary of slow cooking and evangelical dining in Greenville, but the fact that the cooks bake not only their daily batch of sweet-potato biscuits but also cheese biscuits every Friday cannot escape my consideration. Other specials can be discovered only by showing up hungry for dinner. At the Hobucken Marina, a fisherman's grill at Goose Creek Island, there is a new and wonderful home-cooked special every day—it's the only offering of the day—but even the chef doesn't know what her special will be until she measures both her inspiration and her ingredients.

I take particular pleasure in discovering a cook who excels in preparing winter's special delicacies. Even some of my favorite warm-weather restaurants disappoint me after the first frost. I suppose it is tempting, and probably practical, to fall back on canned vegetables and frozen foods from commercial wholesalers. But the really fine cooks make a winter meal a feast. They draw first on locally made preserves and vegetables canned or frozen fresh from their own gardens or nearby farms. They adorn dinners with spicy pickled beets, piquant pepper relishes, and luscious fig preserves. They counter the cold winds with fresh-smoked sausage, hearty Brunswick stew, and tender cured ham with red-eye gravy. They warm cold souls with angel biscuits and yeast rolls. Best of all, they refute winter's reputation for bland side dishes by slow-cooking great pots of mouth-watering collard greens, sweet potatoes, cabbages, turnips, and rutabagas. A few blessed restaurants, such as Bum's in Ayden, even go to the trouble to raise their own collard greens, our most revered winter delicacy, and to prepare them in the old-fashioned way: simmered an hour and a half or two, seasoned with cured side meat or fatback, stewed with potatoes, and served with pepper vinegar and corn dumplings. It was greens fixed that way that inspired North Carolina boys, when they went overseas to fight in World War II, to leave a trail of collard patches from Anzio to Okinawa—just in case, I suppose, the army forgot to feed them.

Recently I thought about the creating of fine winter dishes out of necessity while I was canning pickled green tomatoes. This is one of my favorite delicacies, a pungent relish that I can compare only to fine Indian chutney. I learned how to prepare the dish from my ninety-seven-year-old neighbor Beatrice Mason. The recipe is the elegant solution to a gardener's plight—namely, what to do with the unripe tomatoes about to be caught on the vine by autumn's first frost. The gardeners of Miss Beadie's youth fixed this glorious dish to keep from wasting the green fruit and to clutch a memory of summer's taste all winter. After picking and slicing the tomatoes, they bathed two quarts of them for three or four hours in salt water along with two cups of green pepper, one cup of onion, four medium-sized hot peppers, and a tablespoon of turmeric. Then they drained the tomatoes and covered them once more with cold water for another hour before draining again. Tying one-half cup of black pepper, two tablespoons of mustard seed, and two teaspoons each of whole cloves and allspice in cheesecloth, they set the mixture in the pot with the tomatoes and added two cinnamon sticks, one and one-half cups of brown sugar, and a quart of apple vinegar. They simmered the green tomatoes until very hot, bringing them finally to a boil and then sealing them in sterilized jars. The pickles will easily keep a year and can be eaten plain or added as a relish to meats or greens.

This recipe would never have been created today. Now that we can buy fruits and vegetables all winter at national grocery chains, there is little imagination invested in preserving summer's produce. Today the store-bought tomato in winter will be imported from Mexico or Chile. Fertilized and ripened with chemicals, it has a texture like sawdust and a flavor like stale air—but it is a red tomato. Going to the trouble of raising and pickling green tomatoes can seem like a needless hardship in today's hectic world, and I do not expect to see many new dishes as good as pickled green tomatoes.

Some of my favorite restaurants are open only a night or two a week, but the reward for remembering them is great. Several are located in remote parts that I

suppose cannot support a regular eatery. Many are operated by local women who one or two nights a week open to guests their church's community center or even one of their home's dining rooms. I am especially partial to the Little Pink Supper House in Beulaville, where a local church serves a lavish country supper every Friday and Saturday night. I also keep a special lookout for a dinner prepared every Tuesday at the Bogue United Methodist Church near Swansboro. How thankful I have been on those occasions when I was driving Highway 17 and thought I would have to settle for a Hardee's or a Bojangles, then realized that it was *Tuesday* and I could sit down to chicken and dumplings with fresh local vegetables and scratch biscuits. Other such meals can be found somewhat less often. When I am in Carteret County, for instance, I always try to remember when the Veterans of Foreign Wars post in Newport holds its monthly fund-raising supper. Newport, located between two military bases, has a population with far more diverse national origins than most parts of eastern North Carolina. Last year Vera and I happened to be in the town when the VFW's Polish families prepared a wonderful dinner of *pierogi*, kielbasa, and other traditional Polish dishes that harkened to that side of my own ancestry—and Vera was charmed by the polka band as much as the food.

I travel many places where absolutely none of the best local cuisine can be found in restaurants. I find this situation nearly universal along the seacoast. Since the popular tourist restaurants feed thousands of people a day, I would never expect them to use fresh produce or time-consuming recipes. (I am thankful, though, for the fine hush puppies that one can still find at the best of them.) They can no longer find local fish or oysters for many dishes. But even when dining at smaller local establishments along the coastal bays and barrier islands, I never find the hearty fish or crab stews slow-cooked with sweet potatoes, okra, carrots, corn, and other fresh vegetables that are so fundamental a part of local cooking. To my knowledge, not one such stew can be found on a coastal restaurant's menu. Neither can one find in a restaurant such glorious local delicacies as oyster fritters, hard crabs in gravy, or clam bake (the savory Harkers Island rendering of bouillabaisse). Such dishes require time, individual attention, and very fresh seafood, all ingredients increasingly rare in this modern age. Instead of drawing from or building upon the local culinary genius, today's coastal restaurants are more likely to serve steamed Alaskan king crabs, New England clam chowder, or Pacific salmon in a wine-and-cheese sauce. It is a pitiful state of affairs.

I am not deterred when I cannot find a decent restaurant, for I often discover dishes far more extraordinary in local kitchens. Every fall I visit an old friend in little Washington who always seems to keep a delicious venison stew waiting for me. I visit Vera's great-great-aunt in Beaufort when I crave the finest collards and dumplings on earth. I have a friend near New Bern who every winter fills Vera's arms full with jars of magnificently sour pickled watermelon rinds. I try to pass Lake Mattamuskeet once a winter for a taste of stewed duck with wild rice and gravy, a frequent dinner offering from a hunting guide we know down there. And until last year, when a company acquired our fishing beach on the Northeast Cape Fear River to build a golf course, I used to join my brother for an annual weekend's camping trip when the spring's first shad made their way up that waterway. The freshly caught shad, baked in earthen hearths and stuffed with new greens, were good beyond belief.

I feel most fortunate when I am invited to church homecomings or other church suppers. I still remember with great fondness the hospitality of a Hyde County friend, a wonderfully gracious host with whom I often stayed during trips to conduct research for a book on the Civil Rights movement. My friend often invited us to the most magnificent suppers at Soule United Methodist Church. Every cook in the congregation prepared their finest dish: heaping pots full of delicious collards, steaming plates of pole beans and mashed sweet potatoes, great piles of fried and baked chicken, cured hams direct from a local farmer's smokehouse—and too many homemade pies, custards, and puddings to count. I not only enjoy such good food shared so graciously but, as always at such affairs, I also find great pleasure in exchanging a few recipes.

I suspect that even at the church suppers held after funerals, mourners are unconsciously aware of whose recipe for hoppin' john or lemon pie they are eating. We taste the deviled eggs and remember that our long-dead great-great-aunt Jane fixed her deviled eggs just like that, perhaps with a striking splash of horseradish or mustard. Then we dimly recall how Jane passed her recipe to her niece, who gave it to her daughter, and now here the deviled eggs appear, a palpable gift to the grief-stricken from great-great-aunt Jane. At such moments one cannot help but sense the proximity of the ancestors. That may be why we feel so powerfully comforted by these old-fashioned foods whether or not we are at a funeral supper. Every dish evokes the past and connects us in a way to other difficult times that have somehow been endured. Thus we find sitting at a table full of traditional dishes a mysterious source of peace and repose. And one never forgets the first evening home after a funeral, when one's friends and family have finally departed and left you to face death in solitude, how consoling it is to be surrounded by all the home-cooked dishes sent that evening by your neighbors. One realizes that no matter how dark the night, you are at least not alone.

I also keep in mind the roadside shops at which one can still buy fresh meats and other local products. They are a rare and dwindling few. National grocery chains and corporate agribusinesses have replaced nearly all of our small farms and neighborhood slaughterhouses. Even the high arts of preserving and cooking hogs have been endangered by corporate hog farms with their malodorous sewage ponds and factory-like ways. Every rural neighborhood used to have a small slaughterhouse, and most farmers kept at least a sow or two. With the first cold snap arrived fresh sausage finely seasoned with red pepper and sage, followed by cured hams and smoked bacon. Inherited folk wisdom could even turn the hog's less prestigious cuts into wonderfully tasty delicacies, including, up around the Great Dismal Swamp, an unimaginably rich dish of stomach stuffed with tender meats called dandoodle.

Yet, I still stumble upon the proud, iconoclastic souls who insist on the old ways. I know a Gates County farmer who would not think of selling a ham until it had been carefully cured and aged in his smokehouse. I buy my sausage at a little butcher shop between Cove City and Clarks where the proprietor grinds his own pork and tells me which local farmer raised the hog. I know an elderly man in North River, a gentleman I interviewed many years ago, who has kept his little slaughterhouse open even though for years he has done no better than break even. These days he butchers more deer for hunters than hogs. And by the brackish marshes of the Newport River we know a fisherman who has a small

soft-shell crab business. His family lets Vera wander among the saltwater tanks in which they monitor the blue crabs shedding, a subtle art requiring a careful, practiced eye and round-the-clock watchfulness. Vera, who has never been a squeamish child, picks out the living soft-shelled crabs that she will eat with glee an hour later.

Gathering the wild ingredients for country cooking is at least as enjoyable to us as eating it. I think Vera often enjoys the adventure more than the flavor. As we travel through North Carolina we bear in mind which wild foods are in season and which locale is best known for them. We collect the tastiest pears, the most succulent figs, the saltiest oysters. Every January we visit an old hardwood stand tucked between the Trent River and Catfish Lake to gather black walnuts for Lenten shortbread. Not every winter, but now and then, we paddle into a remote bog near the Alligator River to harvest wild cranberries. At first frost we head to a copse of persimmon trees near Clubfoot Creek. Prepared in a pudding, the wild persimmons cannot be rivaled for a musty sweetness better than ripe tropical mango. We search that same time of year for the old-fashioned thick-shelled pecans, for we find them far meatier and more flavorful than the more recent breeds hybridized for ease of cracking—and we know just where to go. We have our favorite blackberry thicket, of course, and no grocery store fruit has ever tasted as sweet as the wild plums at Core Creek. They make ice cream, cobblers, and puddings too good for words.

I have long realized that my daughter and I are traveling through the remnants of a disappearing age, and I have begun to wonder if any part of this world of slow cooking will be left in a few years. Even some of our favorite home-cooking restaurants have begun to make regretful concessions to modernity. Nowadays their cooks may serve store-bought frozen collards, canned biscuits, or instant gravy. They use national brands and imported produce. More than ever one sees at their back doors a wholesaler's truck instead of a local farmer's pickup. Likewise, cooks more rarely have enough time to prepare for real home cooking. The slow cooking so favored for these old-fashioned foods was developed for wood-burning stoves that blazed all afternoon to warm an entire house and for an age in which farm women worked around the kitchen enough during the day to return to the stewpot now and then between children and chores.

Of course, I do not blame the young for adopting new ways. Times have changed. Many of the conditions that nurtured our traditional cooking are gone for good, and with good riddance. Slow cooking does not fit into a hurried world when preparing food must occur quickly after coming home from the factory or office. Cooks must rely on instant and frozen foods, quick casseroles, and microwave cookery. Raising hogs or tending a large garden may have made sense on a farm—but today? Even farmers can often buy bacon and beans cheaper than they can raise them. Then, too, a new diet consciousness has led us to look warily at salted, seasoned, and high-cholesterol dishes, a trend that bodes poorly for a cuisine wedded to pork seasoning. Church suppers remain a smorgasbord of traditional fare, but even at them I increasingly see buckets of Kentucky Fried Chicken. I suppose it is hardly surprising that country-style cooking has more and more become the domain of elderly men and women. Vera and I peek in avid curiosity into our most cherished restaurants' kitchens and nearly always see a

woman who is already a grandmother. And behind every great cured ham is an elderly man who has remained steadfast to his principles or at least stubborn in his habits.

But food is hardly all that we are losing. As you travel through North Carolina, try to recall, for instance, when you last passed a modern house that inspired a sense of reverence or beauty. It almost never happens. Instead, we admire the older homes built before the Second World War. This is no less true of many small shotgun houses and tenant houses than it is of antebellum manors. When air conditioning came in, our architects and builders stopped framing graceful houses with high ceilings and front porches. They forsook an elegant simplicity designed to circulate the prevailing breezes through our homes. They put aside the coolness of wooden planks and the gentle ventilation provided by wooden walls for boxy brick homes in which one cannot breathe and where from within one must strain to hear the wrens singing or smell the first narcissus. They gave up too the dark resinous wood stains—some honed two centuries ago by our turpentine distillers and pitch makers—that gave a lamplit home a lustrous beauty and a cool air of serenity. When television became the centerpiece of living rooms, we abandoned our front porches and withdrew from our neighbors. We began to watch soap operas and football games instead of stitching the elegant lace embroidery or whittling the beautiful waterfowl decoys that our region was once famous for. Losing such things may seem trivial when compared to all we have gained in the modern age. But consider that out of our eagerness to be modern, we have lost in this one instance—if you will pardon me for stretching the point—beauty, grace, comfort, and community.

Consider too our sacred places. We have never been given to ornament or grand architectural displays in our sacred structures, but the builders of our early churches achieved in a way far better than any cathedral a sense of our intimacy with both the land and the spirit. This quality reached its height in the Methodist, Presbyterian, Free Will Baptist, and Primitive Baptist churches built in the late Federal and early antebellum periods. Small wooden edifices erected long before electric lights, they have glass windows that reach from pew level to the tall ceilings so that sunlight fills their white interiors. Within their walls you feel as if you have nearly remained outdoors, so bright and open are the churches, yet there remains an overwhelming sense of being on hallowed ground. What few shadows remain—cast by the pews, the altar, the corners near the sun—soften the contemplation of faith's mysteries. Stepping within these country churches bathes the soul like the startling coolness one sometimes encounters in a low place on a hot summer day. If you have not done so already, visit the Rehoboth Methodist Church near Roper, the Croatan Presbyterian Church between Havelock and New Bern, or the Bear Grass Primitive Baptist Church in Martin County. You will see what I mean. Rarely do our modern churches capture any hint of the sacredness or beauty of everyday life.

No wonder so many of the elderly people whom I interview and with whom I am sometimes fortunate enough to share meals feel so estranged in their own land. Everything has changed since they were young. This is a complaint commonplace among the elderly of every generation, but the men and women who grew up here seventy or eighty years ago have lived through changes more profound than in untold centuries before them. Not only does the food seem too

bland to sustain the spirit, but the churches appear strange and the old hymns are no longer sung. The speed of technological change and the pace of daily life are disorienting. The materialism that arose with the nation's prosperity after the Second World War seems incomprehensible to those who grew up blessed to have an orange and a few nuts for Christmas. And nothing seems stranger than the growing irreverence toward the elders in our society. Children have to move away from home to find jobs and cannot care for their parents. The elderly move into rest homes and retirement centers that no matter how well adorned still have the abandoned, condescending air that in their youths they associated with the county poorhouse. As a society, we tolerate inhumane conditions in many of our nursing homes, choosing whenever possible to look the other way. More and more our elders pass away in isolation, or nearly alone, in remote hospitals and nursing homes. "I am not a modern woman, and I do not have modern ways," Beatrice Mason, my ninety-seven-year-old neighbor from whom I got my recipe for pickled green tomatoes, often tells me—and she says it with pride.

But do not think that old people are the only ones to find fault with modern ways. What young person wants to live in a countryside so pock-marked with factory hog farms' manure lagoons that the stench can be smelled for miles? Now, instead of lingering among local produce stands, one must close the car windows tightly and drive quickly through much of North Carolina. Brightly lit billboards increasingly mar the serenity of our beautiful rural roads. New highways are trampling old cemeteries and ravaging some of our most historic neighborhoods. The growing popularity of unseemly strip malls and fast-food districts makes our once-lovely small towns appear to be only poor cousins of cities rather than last redoubts of community and simpler living. On summer nights Vera and I pass through these small towns with their old-fashioned squares and more and more often see their residents closed behind their doors watching television instead of sitting on the front porch visiting with neighbors. Nobody, young or old, can feel good about such matters.

As a historian, I am especially disturbed when the fervor for discarding old ways leads unnecessarily to erasing the visible remnants of the past. I have a newspaper clipping from the mid-1980s that describes how a regional planning agency in Greenville developed an industrial recruitment program that encouraged farmers to tear down their old tobacco barns and tenant houses. According to the agency's economists, the dilapidated buildings gave visiting executives the damaging impression that eastern North Carolina was too backward and poor a locale in which to locate one of their branch plants. However one may feel about our region's devotion to tobacco—Greenville itself was for many years the world's largest tobacco market—bright-leaf tobacco is at the heart of our history. And no matter what industrial planners believe, many of those old tenant houses remain occupied to this day.

This sort of thing is not unusual. Think, for instance, of how Rocky Mount's leaders recently cut down the beautiful old elms that shaded downtown because the trees interfered with a Hollywood movie company's plans to film a scene there. Or how one highway after another demolishes the last remnants of the old slave village of James City, surely one of the most historic sites in America. Or last year how our state legislators banned menhaden boats—once the mainstay of

the state's fisheries—from seining within sight of ocean beaches because the soaring numbers of tourists who visit our coastal beaches might consider them an eyesore. Nowadays we try so hard to lure outside companies to invest or build a factory here that we have grown accustomed to conceding them anything. We seem intent on concealing all signs of our past no less surely than we relegate the elderly behind the walls of rest homes and retirement centers. I do not see how younger people can develop an appreciation for the elderly or their ways under such circumstances.

I realize that I am grumbling. But I am not a sentimentalist pining for the return to some mythical golden age. No honest historian could be so misguided, and particularly not with a past so fraught with hardship and injustice as ours. I am thankful to have our former extent of soul-wrenching poverty behind us. I appreciate how humiliating a homemade country ham biscuit looked in 1940 next to a baloney sandwich made with store-bought white bread. I am grateful that we have made important strides, no matter how shaky, to overcome our vindictive and self-destructive legacy of white supremacy. Of course I believe that women should have every possible chance to develop their genius for endeavors beyond the kitchen. And I am partial, I must admit, to modern plumbing. What distresses me is not that we have cast out so many of our demons (quite the opposite: we have not cast out enough) but that in embracing this modern age we have also forsaken so much of what was finest in our traditional culture.

You must think me a disgruntled old historian bent on living in the past. But I am not advocating for a renaissance of wood-burning stoves or an end to store-bought bread. Modern life is, for better or worse, here with us to stay. But I have written all this because I believe that there might still be, somewhere beyond our own kitchens and the roadside cafés Vera and I frequent, a place where something of the best of the old ways could be saved and adapted to this new day. We would not abide for a second the revival of ancient oppressions or intolerance. One can believe that the struggle against oppression and social injustice is at the core of what it means to be human, as I do, and still love a good mess of collards and a plate of sweet-potato biscuits. But if we kept that conviction steadfastly in mind, perhaps we could call back a few pieces of this waning world of slow cooking. We could give up our incessant drive to make North Carolina pleasing to tourists and industrial-site locators. We could let go momentarily of our craving to have more highways and bigger malls. We could at least for a night abandon our modern conveniences and sit out on our front porches and see who we are without them.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)

The Ray Wiseman House (*left*) is an excellent example of a Craftsman-style bungalow constructed largely of native materials. The house was built in the Altamont community of Avery County in 1941. The Ward Family House (*right*) is the most accomplished and richly detailed Queen Anne-style frame house in Watauga County. It was erected about 1897 near the community of Sugar Grove.

Bethel Church Arbor (*left*) is a large, impressive, and well-preserved timber-framed structure built as a religious shelter for camp meetings in rural Cabarrus County. It is one of only two surviving arbors in the county. The Durrett-Jarratt House (*right*) is an imposing two-story frame Federal-style house built about 1820 in Yadkin County. The quality and fidelity of its design make the house an important example of the style in the North Carolina Piedmont as a whole.

The Rosemont-McIver Park Historic District comprises two early twentieth-century residential neighborhoods in Sanford (Lee County). It presently retains nearly all of its historic houses from the first forty years of the twentieth century, with few modern intrusions. One of the district's notable houses is shown at left. The Leslie-Alford-Mims House (*right*) is an inspiring Wake County landmark that evolved over a period of sixty years, beginning in 1840, in the town of Holly Springs.

Asheville School (*left*), which opened in 1900, appears to be the only boarding-school institution in North Carolina founded upon the philosophy of educating both the minds and bodies of the young men it served—in short, the notion of educating the "whole young man." The institution's extensive grounds contributed to that philosophy. The Chambers-Morgan Farm (*right*) stands near the White Store community in Anson County. It is an outstanding example of a mid-nineteenth-century weatherboarded Greek Revival-style farmhouse.

The Joy Lee Apartment Building and Annex (*left*) in the beach resort town of Carolina Beach (New Hanover County) are representative of a trend toward masonry and stucco construction that began before World War II. Concrete-block construction proved more resistant to the damaging effects of wind and water, and the buildings, often brightly painted, came to be associated with the festive beach environment. The Ben-Wiley Hotel (*right*) is the best preserved of two remaining hotels in Fuquay-Varina (Wake County) built to serve visitors to the popular Fuquay Mineral Spring during its heyday, 1900-1930.

The Davis Family House (*left*), erected in Haywood County ca. 1880 and expanded in 1925-1926, stands as an exceedingly rare and important architectural transition between the log dwellings that sheltered county residents for the first one hundred years of settlement and later turn-of-the-century frame houses. Ware Creek School (*right*), completed in 1921, served for more than thirty years as an elementary school for African American students in rural Beaufort County. It is a well-preserved example of the Rosenwald Schools built for African American children throughout the South in the early twentieth century.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

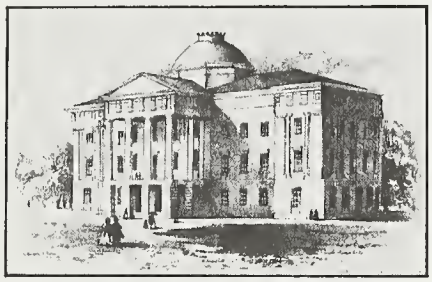
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

270329

F1
8:45/6

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME 45, NUMBER 6 NOVEMBER 1997

Maritime Museum Now Part of Department of Cultural Resources

The North Carolina Maritime Museum, a popular destination of visitors to the coastal town of Beaufort, officially became part of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources (DCR) on August 28, 1997. The museum collects, preserves, and interprets the maritime history of coastal North Carolina through exhibits, educational programs, field trips, and hands-on classes. The museum's intimate involvement with the state's coastal history led North Carolina Commissioner of Agriculture Jim Graham to recommend in March that the joint appropriations committee of the General Assembly move the museum from within the North Carolina Department of Agriculture to DCR. The actual transfer was accomplished with the passage of the state budget on August 28.

"With the discovery of what is believed to be Blackbeard's flagship," Graham commented, "the demand for large amounts of resources for the Maritime Museum will be greater than ever. Because we need to focus more sharply on

MENTS
OUSE
NOV 20 1997
STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

The North Carolina Maritime Museum officially became part of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources on August 28, 1997, having been an agency of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture since 1959. The headquarters of the museum, shown above, are located at 315 Front Street in Beaufort. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

agricultural issues, I am requesting the committee to consider a provision in the appropriation bill to transfer the Maritime Museum to the Department of Cultural Resources." The remains of what is believed to be the *Queen Anne's Revenge*, an eighteenth-century sailing vessel that served as the flagship of the infamous pirate Blackbeard (Edward Teach) and sank in 1718, were discovered last year off the coast of Beaufort and announced at a March 3 press conference. The announcement brought an immediate international response from the news media and set in motion an ongoing effort on the part of the state and private salvors to declare the wreck site a protected preserve and to recover and conserve artifacts from the vessel.

The museum traces its beginnings to the early twentieth century, when it was little more than a collection of a few fish mounts, jars of preserved crustacea, examples of fishing tackle, and bird skins assembled to represent North Carolina at the 1898 International Fisheries Exposition in Norway. About 1904 those items were put on public display at what was then the U.S. Fisheries Laboratory on Piver's Island, adjacent to Beaufort. In the more than fifty years that followed, the collection was augmented and overseen by a series of agencies and individuals, some with ties to the scientific community and others mostly interested in promoting tourism. It had no real home or budget and shifted between the Carteret County towns of Beaufort and Morehead City.

In 1959 funding and organization of the museum were delegated to the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, which placed it under the control of what was then known as the North Carolina Museum of Natural History. In 1975 the museum's first full-time curator, Charles R. McNeill, expanded the institution's mission to encompass maritime history in addition to coastal natural history, its longtime focus. Adequate and regular funding from the Department of Agriculture made possible the hiring of a permanent staff. During the ensuing decade the museum, operating out of rented quarters in Beaufort, experienced phenomenal growth, recognition, and public support. In 1985 it moved to 315 Front Street, its first permanent location. Since that time the museum complex has continued to grow with the construction in 1992 of a Watercraft Center and the

In this aerial view of the Beaufort waterfront, the Maritime Museum is visible at right center. The tripartite-roofed building in the foreground is the museum's Watercraft Center, erected in 1992, which abuts Taylors Creek, the body of water in front. Photograph by Diane Hardy.

acquisition soon afterward of the adjacent Harborside property. During the past year the museum acquired thirty-six acres of prime land on Gallant's Channel, a special project supported by the institution's local support group, the Friends of the Museum. The proposed Gallant's Channel Annex will provide for the museum's long-range needs and the expansion of exhibits and programs. The Maritime Museum and its Watercraft Center will continue to operate in downtown Beaufort. The museum conducts more than three hundred programs each year, including field trips to coastal habitats, lectures, and workshops. Its small-craft research program preserves the history of boats and boatbuilding in the state.

Betty Ray McCain, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, commented on the new status of the Maritime Museum. "We are so happy to have the Maritime Museum as one of our treasures," Secretary McCain declared. "The work it does in presenting maritime history is so important to the history of our state. We think the museum will be right at home with us." Within DCR, the museum will operate as a section of the Division of Archives and History.

New Book on Historic Preservation Movement in North Carolina

The Historical Publications Section recently issued *A Lasting Gift of Heritage: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974*, by David Louis Sterrett Brook. The volume surveys the history of the state's first organization devoted specifically to the cause of historic preservation and traces that association's evolution into what became the modern Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina (also known as Preservation North Carolina).

The author, administrator of the Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office, initiates his study with a summary of the historical origins of the national historic preservation movement and specifically the leadership provided in Virginia by the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, founded in 1889 and subsequently emulated in North Carolina and elsewhere. He then examines North Carolina's formative efforts in the direction of preservation as embodied in the activities of such organizations as the Roanoke Colony Memorial Association; the North Carolina Historical Commission; local chapters of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, the Daughters of the American Revolution, and the Society of Colonial Dames of America in the State of North Carolina; the Garden Club of North Carolina; and other local groups. During much of the pre-World War II period, house museum organizations and women's patriotic groups conducted most of the state's preservation activities—not without remarkable resourcefulness. Along the way Brook highlights the leadership provided by a group of noteworthy people, many of whom were women, among them Ruth C. Cannon of Concord, wife of textile magnate Charles A. Cannon. Mrs. Cannon filled several important leadership roles in the Garden Club of North Carolina in the late 1930s and quickly became a leading figure in North Carolina's fledgling preservation movement. She and other important and socially prominent women were largely responsible for setting the overall tone and tenor of the society's activities throughout the 1940s and 1950s.

A Lasting Gift of Heritage is as much an examination of North Carolina's social and cultural history as it is an organizational study. The volume chronicles the early efforts of Tar Heels to rescue their historic properties from neglect and the

bulldozer. Initially motivated by a dream to bring back to life Tryon Palace, the magnificent colonial capitol at New Bern, the society's leaders moved on to crusade for the preservation of historic buildings throughout the state. Finding themselves deprived of resources during World War II and in an uphill struggle against countervailing economic and political priorities in the postwar boom era, they exhibited considerable ingenuity in adapting the antiquities society to a time in which the prevailing political and developmental tide ran strongly against historic preservation. The society's leaders abandoned their initial goals of acquiring and administering historic properties and instead devised innovative advisory and financial-assistance programs that offered the organization goals it could meet with consistently limited staff and operational resources. An innovative revolving loan fund implemented in 1948 was probably the first such mechanism in the nation, and antiquities society grants ultimately assisted more than one hundred local preservation projects throughout the state. In the society's closing years a new generation of preservationists sought to reinvigorate the membership and financial base of the organization and to develop new programs for the remaining decades of the twentieth century.

Preparation of this first major work on the historic preservation movement in North Carolina involved hundreds of miles of travel; numerous interviews; and the examination of innumerable letters, minutes, reports, newspaper articles, and photographs in state, federal, and university archives, as well as in private ownership. Many of the eighty-six illustrations in the volume are published for the first time. Readers with an interest in historic preservation will be amused and inspired by the pathbreaking activities of midcentury North Carolinians of privilege who managed to reconcile social prominence with social responsibility and in the process lay the groundwork for a movement that has endured, prospered, and gained new adherents with the passage of time.

A Lasting Gift of Heritage (205 pages; bound in cloth) is available at $24.00 per copy ($19.00 each for members of Preservation North Carolina) from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807. For each copy ordered, include 6 percent state sales tax and $3.00 for shipping. Checks should be made payable to the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources.

Tryon Palace Welcomes Its Two Millionth Visitor

A Wisconsin family caused quite a stir at Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens in New Bern this past August. Patricia Stapleton entered the Tryon Palace Visitor Center along with her husband Mike and their two sons and was heralded as the site's two millionth visitor. The family was vacationing in New Bern for the week and had heard about Tryon Palace through some materials send to them before leaving their home in Hartford, Wisconsin. "Two million visitors—congratulations!" Ms. Stapleton said. "We came to the palace because we just don't have this kind of history in Wisconsin." Ms. Stapleton is a teacher in a local community college, and her husband is a dairy farmer. The family was presented with a basket filled with gifts and a gift certificate from the Tryon Palace Shops, a year's membership in the Tryon Palace Council of Friends, two free nights in a local hotel, and a free dinner at a local restaurant.

Mike and Patricia Stapleton of Hartford, Wisconsin, and their two children are shown at Tryon Palace after Ms. Stapleton was officially recognized as the palace's two millionth visitor. The Stapletons were vacationing in New Bern this past August and, having heard about Tryon Palace before departing Wisconsin, decided to visit there on the fateful day. Ms. Stapleton is a teacher in a local community college, and her husband is a dairy farmer.

Tryon Palace was built as the home of North Carolina royal governor William Tryon in 1770 and was the seat of state government after the Revolutionary War. Although the building's west wing is the only original structure to survive, the main building and the east wing were re-created and restored as a state historic site in the 1950s. The reconstructed palace opened its doors to the public in 1959. Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens presently attracts some seventy thousand ticketed visitors annually, as well as about fifteen thousand visitors who attend the site's free events.

Eighth Annual Thomas Wolfe Festival Held in Asheville

Pat Conroy, best-selling author of *Beach Music*, *The Prince of Tides*, and *The Great Santini*, spoke at the dedication ceremony of the Thomas Wolfe Memorial's visitor center on Sunday, October 5, at 5:00 P.M. as part of the eighth annual Thomas Wolfe Festival, October 3-5 in Asheville and the bicentennial (1797-1997) of that city. Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain and Thomas Wolfe's nephew, Dr. R. Dietz Wolfe, joined Conroy as keynote speakers. That evening Conroy also gave a reading from his works at the Asheville Community Theatre to benefit the yearly festival.

On Friday morning, October 3, a full day of events began with a live radio broadcast from the porch of the memorial. The broadcast, for Wolfe's ninety-seventh birthday, was titled "The Magic and the Loss: The Prose Poetry of Thomas Wolfe." Throughout the day guides in period costume offered free tours of the house. Personnel played early twentieth-century music on the piano in the memorial's parlor, and visitors enjoyed birthday cake on the porch of the visitor center.

A daylong discussion of Wolfe's life and work occurred at Asheville's Pack Memorial Library. Authors Carole Klein, David Madden, Bob Terrell, and Wilma Dykeman were among the speakers. Presentations, moderated by Philip Banks, included Chris Morton, "'That Damned Secession Hole in the Mountains': The

Official dedication ceremonies for the new visitor center at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial in Asheville on October 5 attracted a large crowd of onlookers. Keynote speakers included author Pat Conroy, Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain, and Dr. R. Dietz Wolfe, Thomas Wolfe's nephew.

Civil War in Asheville"; Deborah Borland, "'Listening to the language of the lost world, the forgotten faces': Thomas Wolfe, Asheville, and the Civil War"; Klein, "Aline and Tom"; Mabel Mullett, "The Flood of 1916 and Thomas Wolfe's *Antaeus, or A Memory of Earth*"; Madden, "Thomas Wolfe's Literary Use of the Civil War"; Terrell, "The Will Harris Shooting and *The Child by Tiger*"; and Dykeman, "Of a Certain Time, a Special River, and a Family." Jan Meredith directed the Readers' Theatre presentation of Wolfe's *The Child by Tiger* at 8:00 P.M. at the Jubilee Community Gathering Place. The evening also included presentations of the Thomas Wolfe Festival Student Writing Awards and the Margaret Roberts Prize.

In addition to serving as a keynote speaker at the afternoon dedication ceremonies, Pat Conroy, best-selling author of *Beach Music*, *The Prince of Tides*, and *The Great Santini*, read from his works at the Asheville Community Theatre on the evening of October 5. Proceeds from his appearance benefited the Thomas Wolfe Festival.

The second day of the festivities started with a special walking tour of historic Riverside Cemetery led by Ted Mitchell. The visual arts came into play at 11:00 A.M. when artist Connie Bostic offered her interpretation of the visitor center lobby art in a talk titled "A Thorn of Memory." That afternoon on the porch of the memorial a mock debate took place between the Dialectic and Philanthropic Societies from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. (Wolfe was an ardent member of the "Di" Society.) The final event for Saturday was the evening's world premiere of the Asheville Contemporary Dance Theatre's production of *A Stone, a Leaf, a Door*, a ballet by Morris Hubbard based on texts by Wolfe. The performance was held in the Diana Wortham Theatre at Pack Place.

This rarely seen photograph of Thomas Wolfe shows the author at the age of thirty-six in front of the home of Mrs. Fred Gambrell in Anderson, South Carolina, during the summer of 1937. Photograph courtesy Thomas Wolfe Collection, Pack Memorial Public Library, Asheville. The ceremony to dedicate the new visitor center at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial was timed to coincide with the eighth annual Thomas Wolfe Festival, held annually in Wolfe's home town of Asheville to commemorate the anniversary of the author's birth (October 3), as well as the bicentennial (1797-1997) of the mountain city.

To interject a bit of something physical into an intellectually rich festival, the Thomas Wolfe 8K Road Race for runners was held at noon on Sunday. That afternoon the visitor center featured a book signing of new first editions by two staff members at the memorial, *Papa Loved Hot Biscuits and Corn Bread*, by Kimberly Hewitt, and *Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life*, by Ted Mitchell. These two new books are available by mail (the former for $7.95 and the latter for $8.95, plus $2.00 per book for postage and packaging) from the memorial at 52 North Market Street, Asheville, NC 28802.

Three Members of Historical Commission Reappointed

Gov. James B. Hunt Jr. recently reappointed to the North Carolina Historical Commission three members whose previous terms were to expire in 1997. Reappointed to new six-year terms were Millie M. Barbee of Boone, T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, and Alan D. Watson of Wilmington. Dr. Watson presently serves as vice-chairman of the body, and Mr. Gatton has previously served as chairman. The North Carolina Historical Commission is the eleven-member advisory board that oversees the activities of the Division of Archives and

History. In a brief ceremony presided over by North Carolina Supreme Court justice Willis P. Whichard, Barbee, Gatton, and Watson were officially sworn in for their new terms in Raleigh on November 13 during a semiannual meeting of the Historical Commission. Also officially sworn in at that time was Mary Hayes Holmes of Chatham County, whom Governor Hunt appointed to the commission on April 7 to fill the unexpired term of a resigned member.

Second Volume of Reid Papers Published

The Division of Archives and History has published the second and final volume of *The Papers of David Settle Reid*, edited by Lindley S. Butler. The 408-page collection of letters and other documents begins in 1853 with Reid's second term as governor, a two-year period marked by a rapid growth of internal improvements in the state. Near the end of his tenure as governor, Reid became a United States senator and served in that capacity until 1859. The sectional conflict, particularly the Kansas question, dominated the years Reid spent in the Senate. Reid was subsequently a delegate to the unsuccessful Washington Peace Conference of 1861 and to the state constitutional conventions of 1861-1862 and 1875. The volume concludes with Reid's final years in his native Rockingham County.

The numerous family letters included in this volume offer a view of domestic life in the rural South, particularly during the antebellum period. The documents also reveal the private life of a public man by showing Reid as a father and husband as well as a politician. During the time period covered in the volume, two of Reid's children died, and the letters concerning those deaths are especially poignant.

The Papers of David Settle Reid, Volume II (illustrations, index; bound in cloth) can be ordered for $35.00, plus $4.00 for shipping. North Carolina residents must add 6 percent sales tax ($2.10). Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

North Carolina Students Excel in National Competition

Students from North Carolina distinguished themselves at the National History Day national competition held at College Park, Maryland, in June. The following senior projects made the runoffs: "Sacco and Vanzetti," a video program produced by Matthew Jones and Brent McGillicuddy; "Men, Dirt, & Depression: The Triumph & Tragedy of the Dust Bowl," a video presentation by Kayce Justus and Courtney Bancroft; "Robert Kennedy: A Tragic Victory," a video by Chelsea Heskamp; and "Exodus 1947: Destination Israel," a performance by Shana Ratner. Jones and McGillicuddy are students at Rose High School in Greenville; the four remaining winners attend A. C. Reynolds High School in Asheville. In addition, Justus and Bancroft won the Agricultural History Society's special prize for the best project on the history of agriculture and rural life. An exhibit titled "Profiles in Surgery: Tragedy and Triumph," created by Svati Singla of Rose High School in Greenville, has been placed on display at the National Institutes of Health in Washington, D.C.

National History Day is a program inaugurated on the national level in 1980 to promote the study of history in schools. Under the program students in grades

Students from North Carolina acquitted themselves well at the National History Day national competition in College Park, Maryland, in June. A number of senior projects made the runoffs, two of the competitors won a special prize, and an exhibit by one student was singled out for special display. Here members of the North Carolina contingent are shown marching in the competition's "Parade of States." The Division of Archives and History, with assistance from other organizations, sponsors a statewide competition to select participants in the national contest.

six through twelve compete in one of four subject areas—media, papers, performance, or exhibits. The students may enter either as individuals or in groups of from two to five people. Successful projects require students to engage in extensive research, create a project that focuses on a designated theme, and provide an annotated bibliography. The Division of Archives and History, with assistance from the North Carolina Museum of History, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and the North Carolina Council for the Social Studies, recently sponsored a statewide competition to select state winners to take part in the National History Day competition.

New Film Highlights Shared Past of White, Black Families

Family Name, a film by New York City film maker Macky Alston, opened in New York City on September 3 to glowing reviews and accolades from film critics. The inspiration for *Family Name* began with Alston's childhood discovery that many of his classmates at an elementary school in Durham, North Carolina, were black children who shared his surname. Later in his life, Alston as a young adult manifested an interest in the history of his family and in turn developed a curiosity about the shared Alston name. He subsequently discovered that his forebears had been slaveholders in North Carolina. Learning that slaves frequently took the surnames of their owners, he began investigating whether or not the white and black people named Alston, who hold separate family reunions in neighboring North Carolina towns, might be related by blood as well as by name. The film documents his difficult and often frustrating quest for clues to a

past that many Alstons of both races would have preferred to have left unexamined. The producers of *Family Name* have licensed the television rights to the film to the Public Broadcasting Service (PBS), which will air it in the spring or summer of 1998 as the prelude to its Television Race Initiative under the umbrella of its series *POV/The American Documentary.*

Series on Southern Architecture Updated and Reissued

The Beehive Foundation of Savannah has made available as a nonprofit educational service "Architecture of the Old South," a ten-volume survey of historic buildings throughout the region. The series, written by Mills Lane and featuring the photography of Van Jones Martin, was initially issued by the Beehive Press and later by Abbeville Press of New York. The first seven volumes, covering Virginia, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi, and Louisiana respectively, have been reissued in revised editions; a volume on Tennessee and Kentucky has been republished; and two oversize volumes that survey the finest examples of the entire region's architecture by period and style round out the series. Each volume ranges from 200 to 350 pages in length and features between 235 and 450 illustrations. The eight standard volumes are available at $55.00 each, and the two oversize volumes sell for $75.00 each. Add $3.00 per volume for shipping. To order or obtain additional information, write to the Beehive Foundation, 321 Barnard Street, Savannah, GA 31401.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

For many years the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section has offered training to state and local government employees interested in learning about records management practices. Through its workshops the branch's staff has helped increase public understanding of how public records are managed, provided agencies with information on reducing their vulnerability to potential litigation, and helped improve administrative efficiency through the proper organization of files and disposition of records under schedule. Traditionally the training offered by Records Services focused on two basic presentations titled "Records Management and Legal Responsibilities Regarding Public Records" and "Files and Filing" respectively. The two training sessions are now complemented by a new workshop that deals with the challenges arising from the proliferation of computer technology in the workplace. The workshop, appropriately named "Managing Electronic Public Records," covers public access to electronic files; legal acceptance of electronic records; managing, storing, and retrieving electronic records; electronic mail; security of electronic files; and system backups.

Relying upon lessons learned from dealing with damage resulting from Hurricane Fran and other calamities that have caused problems on a smaller scale, the Archives and Records Section's Preservation Task Force under the leadership of state archivist David J. Olson has developed a revised disaster-response plan. On September 15 a section-wide training session introduced the new plan to the

section's entire staff. The workshop was divided into two parts led by disaster-response team leader C. Edward Morris of the Archival Services Branch and Harlan Greene of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium respectively. Morris discussed the plan itself and how it could best be implemented. Greene dealt with specific recovery techniques for salvaging damaged records.

The eleventh revised edition of the *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: County Records*, published in the spring of 1997, continues to garner praise from researchers. The 363-page volume is available from either the Historical Publications Section or the State Archives at a cost of fifteen dollars a copy. For additional information about the *Guide*, contact the Archival Services Branch by telephone at (919) 733-3952 or by fax at (919) 733-1354. A companion work, *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agency Records*, also is available, at a cost of thirty dollars a copy. (When ordering either book, North Carolina residents must add 6 percent sales tax. Orders by mail must include three dollars per copy for shipping.)

Historical Publications

The section recently issued a second printing (one thousand copies) of *Rockingham County: A Brief History*, by Lindley S. Butler, originally published in 1982. The title, a steady and consistent seller, went out of print this past summer. The second printing features an entirely new index. Copies of *Rockingham County* (101 pages; bound in paper) sell for five dollars each, plus two dollars for shipping. Residents of North Carolina must add 6 percent for state sales tax. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, NC 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

"Heritage tourism" is a term becoming increasingly familiar in the travel industry. Now comes the news that North Carolina is the nation's seventh most popular destination for travelers interested in historic and cultural tourism. The Travel Industry Association of America recently surveyed more than 240,000 U.S. households and found that travelers to cultural and historic sites spend $190 more per trip than all other domestic travelers ($615 per trip). Cultural tourists take longer trips and participate in more activities while traveling. This announcement confirms once again that North Carolina's state historic sites are well positioned to benefit from a major trend.

While carefully preserving the resources that attract visitors, the Historic Sites Section is seeking partnerships with state and local organizations to improve its sites and the public's awareness of them. Last summer senior staff members shared the history, mission, goals, and needs of the section with representatives of the North Carolina Association of Convention and Visitor Bureaus, a fast-growing organization of nonprofit agencies dedicated to the promotion of conventions and tourism in destination cities and counties. Eighteen of the thirty-two bureaus represented had a historic site in their area. The section also is providing a display in the lobby of the Division of Travel and Tourism offices in Raleigh until the end of the year. Unique items from various sites will draw attention to the sites and provide goodwill to another state agency.

The Historic Sites Section again staffed a display at the North Carolina State Fair in Raleigh, October 17-26. The booth was an old log tobacco barn at the Arthur K. Pitzer Heritage Village. As in past years, staff from different sites provided costumed interpretations and historic crafts and activities each day. In addition, 1998 will be the "Year of the Family" at the historic sites, and plans are already under way to develop some exciting programs and activities.

Vance Birthplace near Asheville has been conducting its own promotion and special events in recent months. The site once again participated in the North Carolina Mountain State Fair, September 5-12. Since 1994 that fair has provided residents of western North Carolina the opportunity of enjoying a state fair without having to travel to Raleigh. For this year's fair, Vance Birthplace hosted a booth in the heritage area that included reproduction items along with promotional materials. Site staff members manned the booth on a rotating basis during the nine-day run. During the fair the booth featured many different demonstrations such as constructing corn shuck mops, woodworking, making candles, weaving, churning butter, and making soap. Through the booth, the site staff reached many of the estimated 118,000 people who attended the fair. Vance also hosted its annual Fall Pioneer Living Days, the oldest ongoing special event at a state historic site. Besides some of the activities mentioned above, the event included a book signing by Blanche R. Robertson, author of "The Waterpowered Mills of Reems Creek," which appeared in the premier issue of *May We All Remember Well: A Journal of the History and Cultures of Western North Carolina.*

Between November 7 and 9 the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial commemorated its first decade as a state historic site. The public joined in the celebration as Palmer alumni revisited their years of study at the internationally known preparatory school run under the strict eye of "The Madame"—Dr. Brown. The observance began Friday evening at a Greensboro hotel with an informal gathering of alumni and friends. On November 8 Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, dedicated a path with new wayside exhibits on Brown and Palmer Memorial Institute. Following the opening of the exhibits, scholars and other visitors from throughout the state took part in "This Decade's Woman: Expanding the Legacy," a seminar on contemporary women's issues. An awards luncheon honored outstanding contributions by individuals to the development of the memorial to Dr. Brown. During the luncheon students from area colleges and universities entertained guests. The afternoon began with a rededication of the Palmer athletic field. Sam Shine, representing Secretary of Cultural Resources Betty Ray McCain, cut the ribbon and offered remarks. Little League all-star teams then played exhibition games before community residents and visitors. That evening the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation held a tenth anniversary banquet highlighted by recognition of the achievements of internationally known Duke University historian Dr. John Hope Franklin in the field of African American history. On Sunday the memorial hosted a community breakfast. A ceremony at Dr. Brown's grave site and a worship service at the historic Bethany United Church of Christ followed the breakfast. The Brown Memorial is the first state historic site dedicated to recognizing the contributions of African Americans and women to North Carolina history.

Historic Sites received both good and bad budgetary news this year from the legislature. The Department of Cultural Resources has had $610,262 cut from its budget, mainly in salary line items. Twenty positions have been eliminated, all in vacant jobs. Thanks to departmental leadership, no permanent employees lost their jobs. The Historic Sites Section lost four positions and additional operating funds. On the positive side, other Historic Sites appropriations (all in operating reserves) include $50,000 to fund planning for archaeological curation and a storage center at Town Creek Indian Mound; $250,000 for construction and other services at Somerset Place; and $1,000,000 for preservation, improvement, and promotion of the state's Civil War-related sites. The department also received a noteworthy $8,000,000 for grants to local cultural organizations.

The section's 1997 historic artillery certification course took place October 21-24 at Fort Bragg. The U.S. Army's 18th Field Artillery Brigade of the 18th Airborne Corps hosted this special training course in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century artillery. Site managers John Goode and Bryan Dalton, the chief instructors, dealt with equipment, safety, inspection and maintenance of weapons, artillery drill, and blank and live firing. Related activities included tours of the 82nd Airborne Museum and Special Forces Museum, a viewing of a 155-mm artillery battery in action on a firing range, and a tour of the Monroe's Crossroads Civil War battlefield.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers and friends to the forthcoming special events scheduled for the month of December 1997 at the state's historic sites:

December 2, 4	AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE. Christmas candlelight tours. Mid-nineteenth-century farmstead decorated for the holiday season. Costumed interpreters will prepare traditional foods in the fireplace. Music provided by the Primitive Baptist Singers. 6:30-9:00 P.M.
December 6	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Bentonville Christmas Open House. Bentonville Battleground will hold an open house showing how Christmas was celebrated during the Civil War.
	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Home for the Holidays. Preparations for the holiday season with the help of visitors. Baking and decorating will be ongoing throughout the day. Special ornament workshop for children in the visitor center
December 6, 7, 13, 14	NORTH CAROLINA TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM. Santa Train. Santa will ride the train throughout the weekends, handing out goodies to children. One dollar train rides are offered every hour.
December 7	BENNETT PLACE. Christmas Open House. The 11th North Regimental Band from Fayetteville will perform Civil War-era songs and Christmas favorites. Costumed guides decorate the Bennett house and kitchen for the season. Band will perform from 2:00 to 4:00 P.M.
	FORT FISHER. Christmas Open House. Small living history program interpreting the fort's role in World War II
	POLK MEMORIAL. Eighteenth-century Christmas. Discover eighteenth-century Christmas customs and traditions: Yule log burning, music, hot cider, shortbread, musket firing, and more.

	REED GOLD MINE. Victorian Christmas celebration. Victorian-style decorations, nineteenth-century craft demonstrations, vocal and handbell choirs, refreshments, and tours of underground mine and stamp mill. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
	THOMAS WOLFE MEMORIAL. Christmas Open House. Celebrate a Victorian Christmas at the Wolfe house.
December 12, 19	DUKE HOMESTEAD. Christmas by Candlelight. Evening tours of the 1852 Washington Duke Homestead. Special music, refreshments in the Homestead, and choral music in the visitor center. 7:00-9:00 P.M.
December 13	CSS *NEUSE*. Christmas Open House. CSS *Neuse* visitor center will be decorated for the holidays using natural items such as grapevine, Spanish moss, pine cones, and magnolia leaves found on site. Light refreshments will be served.
December 13, 14	HISTORIC HALIFAX. Christmas in Halifax. Historic Halifax joins other local organizations for a variety of traditional Christmas events. Authentic holiday decorations and tours of historic houses
December 13, 14, 20, 21	HORNE CREEK FARM. Christmas by Lamplight. Experience the warmth of a rural turn-of-the-century Christmas. Music and foods of the era will be featured. 5:00-7:30 P.M.
December 14	ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND. Deck the Halls. Explore Christmas greenery and its history. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
	CHARLOTTE HAWKINS BROWN MEMORIAL. Annual Christmas Open House. Carols by area choirs and refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Lights turned on at 4:00 P.M.
	HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE. The site is decorated in an eighteenth-century Christmas style. Light refreshments for visitors, costumed interpreters, and entertainment. Noon-6:00 P.M
	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Christmas Open House and Candlelight Tours. Tours of reconstructed 1830s log house with period Christmas decorations. 1:00-6:00 P.M. Candlelight tours, 4:00-6:00 P.M.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

During seven days in September the State Capitol received nearly ten thousand visitors who signed a book of condolence in memory of the late Princess Diana of Great Britain. The book of condolence, sponsored by the Daughters of the British Empire (D.B.E.) in the Raleigh area, was then sent to the princess's sons, William and Harry. The D.B.E. and the British American Business Council sponsored a memorial service in honor of the late princess on September 7; more than two thousand people attended.

The second phase of restoration work on the State Capitol continues to be marked by steady progress. Removal of lead paint within the project area was completed in late July, and replacement of carpentry features altered between the 1880s and 1920s is now under way. The latter work involves the reconstruction of two corner pilasters to their original size and form and the replacement of the

House gallery wainscoting with nearly half of its original boards, which were previously found in the attic of the Capitol. Repairs to ornamental plaster in the House chamber, the old State Library, and the State Geologist's Office are also under way. Ewing Restoration of Graham, North Carolina, is performing that work. During the first phase of restoration (1994-1995) the Ewing firm repaired the plaster in the Senate chamber.

Throughout the past summer the Executive Mansion Fire Arts Committee sponsored a redecoration of the mansion's first-floor ballroom. The room was originally used as a music room, while the mansion's actual ballroom was on the second floor. The first-floor room will again be interpreted as an elegant music room, although it can still function as a ballroom if the furniture and carpeting are removed. The most striking addition to the music room is gilding on the wall panels and on the plaster eagles over the fireplace. More than six thousand sheets of gold leaf were required for the gilding project, which required six weeks of detailed work by hand to complete. French bergères of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries have been added to the music room, some in original Aubusson tapestry. A new Aubusson carpet, a brass eagle podium, and a pair of French Sèvres porcelain urns have been placed in the room. Among new acquisitions for other rooms in the mansion are a tiger maple workstand (ca. 1825) made in the Cape Fear region of North Carolina, a Chowan County armchair (ca. 1765), and a fine 1775 Wedgwood and Bentley bust of Sir Walter Raleigh.

The official state tree-lighting ceremony and Capitol open house will be held on December 9 from 5:00 to 9:00 P.M. The Capitol's annual "Twelve Days of Christmas" musical program will take place between December 9 and 20. Musicians will perform in the Capitol rotunda on weekdays from noon to 2:00 P.M.; weekend performances will occur at varying times. For additional information on the program, telephone the State Capitol at (919) 733-4994.

The Executive Mansion holiday open house will take place between December 7 and 14. The mansion will be open for tours during the following hours: Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M.; Tuesdays from 10:00 A.M. to 9:00 P.M.; all other days from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456 for additional information.

Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens

On October 11 Richard Westmacott, professor of environmental design at the University of Georgia and author of *African-American Gardens and Yards in the Rural South* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1993), presented a slide-illustrated lecture that summarized his research on the many ways in which rural African Americans in the South have created comfortable outdoor living spaces that are at once beautiful and useful. Westmacott has assembled a number of photographs and measured drawings of African American gardens and landscapes throughout the South, as well numerous interviews with the creators of those living spaces. In his lecture, he touched on the influences of African culture, as well as the effects of poverty (and the resulting importance of self-sufficiency), on African American gardens and yards. The lecture took place in the Tryon Palace Auditorium and was free and open to the public.

Western Office

Preliminary measures have been taken to secure the Oteen Center during the planning phase of the restoration/rehabilitation of the structure. The building eventually will house the programs and staff of the Western Office and a regional records-storage facility. A security system will be installed, and an area of the building will be used immediately for storage on a limited scale.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August 1997 the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 135 accession entries. The branch received original records for Granville, Henderson, Macon, Randolph, and Surry Counties and security microfilm of records for Beaufort, Burke, Cabarrus, Caswell, Cleveland, Cumberland, Dare, Duplin, Durham, Forsyth, Franklin, Gaston, Granville, Harnett, Henderson, Hertford, Jackson, Johnston, Lenoir, Mecklenburg, Northampton, Onslow, Pamlico, Pender, Perquimans, Swain, Wake, Watauga, Wayne, and Yancey Counties; for the municipalities of Atlantic Beach, Autryville, Clayton, Kinston, Reidsville, Rolesville, Salemburg, Sanford, and Wilmington; and for churches in Cumberland, Onslow, Rowan, and Wake Counties.

The branch accessioned records from the following state agencies: Court of Appeals, 67 reels; Cultural Resources, .3 cubic foot; Governor, 19 cubic feet; Justice, 36 cubic feet; Secretary of State, 28 reels; and Supreme Court, 1 cubic foot and 2 boxes of microfiche. New private collections included the Josephus Bruner Manuscripts and the Clell A. Spurgeon Letters. The Ruth P. Barbour Papers, the Miscellaneous Papers, the William S. Price Jr. Papers, and the Betty H. Wiser Papers received additions, and the George Burgwyn Johnston Diary was microfilmed.

The North Carolina College Conference, the North Carolina Museums Council, North Carolina SANE/Freeze, the Sir Walter Cabinet, the Society of North Carolina Archivists, the United Daughters of the Confederacy, and the Veterans of World War I of the U.S.A., Wake County Barracks, deposited organization records. Among additional accessions were student records from Draughon's Business College, Winston-Salem, and Phillips Junior Colleges; a program for a student drama production at Black Mountain College; published histories of churches in Robeson and Wake Counties; Bible records from 18 family Bibles; cemetery records for Alamance County; 7 additions to the Military Collection; and 1 videotape as an addition to the Non-Textual Materials Collection.

Staff Notes

Jeffrey J. Crow, director of the Division of Archives and History, spoke at Tryon Palace Auditorium on the evening of October 22. Dr. Crow titled his lecture "Archival Resources on Free People of Color in North Carolina." The Tryon Palace Council of Friends and the Friends of the Archives cosponsored the address.

Heather L. Barrett joined the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office as a program assistant effective August 1, 1997. Leigh Anna

Lawing Thrower, formerly word processor with the Historical Publications Section, resigned effective September 2.

Gehrig Spencer has retired after more than thirty years as site manager at Fort Fisher, and Barbara Hoppe has been promoted to that position. Wes Morrison, maintenance mechanic at the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, has transferred to a position as interpreter at the James K. Polk Memorial. Howard Draper joined the staff of Duke Homestead as an interpreter, replacing Edna Gaston, who resigned. At the North Carolina Transportation Museum new staff members include Cecelia Chance, information and communications specialist; Joe Hayden, carpenter supervisor; and Brian Howell (formerly of Brunswick Town), facility maintenance supervisor. Scott Milligan of Brunswick Town has been promoted to historic interpreter at Fort Fisher. Leigh Strickland began work as a historic interpreter at Aycock Birthplace. Cynthia Langlykke, previously facility architect in the Raleigh home office, has resigned, as have Fred Spear, previously a site assistant at Somerset Place, and Dolly Hulin, previously a grounds worker at Town Creek Indian Mound.

Kaye A. Myers joined the staff of the Western Office as a development officer effective August 1.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

William E. King, university archivist, is the author of *If Gargoyles Could Talk: Sketches of Duke University* (Durham: Carolina Academic Press, 1997).

Fayetteville State University

Dr. Phillip McGuire recently received a Chesapeake Regional Fellows Award from the University of Virginia.

Pfeiffer University

Dr. John Navin was named assistant professor of history effective August 1, 1997.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Converse D. Clowse retired effective July 31, 1997.

Wake Forest University

New members of the history department faculty for the 1997-1998 academic year include Dr. Paul Cobb, assistant professor; Dr. David Libby of the University of Mississippi, visiting assistant professor; and Dr. Terence Kehoe of Ohio State University, visiting assistant professor. Professors Sarah Watts and J. Howell Smith will be on research leave for the entire academic year; Prof. Susan Rupp will be on research leave during the spring 1998 term.

Western Carolina University

Tyler Blethen and Curtis Wood served as editors of *Ulster and North America: Transatlantic Perspectives on the Scotch Irish* (University: University of Alabama Press, 1997). Gael N. Graham was recently promoted to associate professor, and Peter S. P. Carmichael recently joined the history faculty as an assistant professor.

State, County, and Local Groups

Cape Fear Museum

An exhibition titled *Fifty Years of Higher Education: The University of North Carolina at Wilmington* is currently on display at the Cape Fear Museum in Wilmington. The university officially came into being on July 1, 1969, after having begun as Wilmington College in 1947. It presently boasts an enrollment of approximately 9,100 students, a faculty and staff in excess of 1,400 people, and more than 70 campus buildings and off-site facilities. The exhibition will remain on display through December 19. Telephone the museum at (910) 341-4350 for additional information.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Members of the society made a daylong bus trip to Wilmington on October 8. The group toured Wilmington's downtown historic district and visited a number of restored residences, churches, and public buildings.

Greensboro Historical Museum

On the evening of October 14 Edward Davis, architectural historian for the North Carolina Department of Transportation, delivered a lecture on the works of renowned architect A. J. Davis in North Carolina.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington)

The society will hold its twenty-fourth annual Old Wilmington by Candlelight tour on Saturday and Sunday, December 6 and 7, from 4:00 to 8:00 P.M. The tour will include fifteen private residences in the city's historic district, as well as several area churches and other attractions. Admission tickets are fifteen dollars each for individuals and twelve dollars each for groups of ten or more. For information on the tour or to obtain tickets, write to the society at 126 South Third Street, Wilmington, NC 28401; telephone (910) 762-0492; or fax (910) 763-5869. Proceeds from the tour will benefit the society's work throughout the year.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. Lindley S. Butler, professor of history emeritus at Rockingham Community College and author or editor of numerous works on North Carolina history, was guest speaker at the September 29 dinner meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association. He titled his remarks "Col. David Fanning and North Carolina's 'Tory War.'"

Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City)

A new exhibition titled *Working Birds: Decoys and Their Carvers* will be on display at the Museum of the Albemarle from November 23, 1997, through July 19, 1998. It features decoys and carvings by Neal Conoly, part of a group of collections held by the Whalehead Preservation Trust.

The traveling exhibition *North Carolina Women Making History* will remain on display at the museum through June 7, 1998. Artifacts from the museum's collection will supplement items on display as part of the exhibition.

Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville)

On December 7 at 2:00 and again at 3:00 P.M. the Eleventh North Carolina Troops Regiment Band will perform its annual concert of holiday and Civil War-era music at the museum. For additional information, telephone the museum at (910) 486-1330.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA)

Quilts, Coverlets, & Counterpanes: Selections from the MESDA and Old Salem Collections opened at MESDA in Winston-Salem on September 20. The exhibition encompasses thirty-nine bedcovers, all but five with a southern provenance, representing the richness and variety of such items made and used in the South from the second half of the eighteenth century through the nineteenth century. Complementing the actual coverings are information about many of their makers and examples of needleworking implements used in Salem. The exhibition will remain on display in the Frank L. Horton Museum Center gallery at MESDA through January 11, 1998. The gallery is located at 924 South Main Street in Winston-Salem. It is open Mondays through Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. For additional information on the exhibition, telephone (800) 328-5360 or (910) 721-7360.

The University of North Carolina Press is currently distributing a companion catalog titled *Quilts, Coverlets, & Counterpanes: Bedcovers from the MESDA and Old Salem Collections*. The 72-page publication (ISBN 1-879704-04-8), with an introduction and descriptions of the bedcovers by Paula W. Locklair, director of collections and curator at MESDA, and photographs by Wes Stewart, MESDA photographer, is available at the MESDA bookstore and through most area book dealers. It sells for $16.95.

North Carolina Museum of History

"Under the Oaks, Many Branches," the first North Carolina Docent Symposium, took place at the North Carolina Museum of History in mid-September. One hundred forty docents and employees of fifty-six museums, aquariums, and historic sites throughout the state attended the two-day conclave. Topics of individual sessions included object interpretation, innovative tours, special-needs tours, and meeting the needs of older citizens.

The exhibition *"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day* will remain on display at the museum through June 28, 1998.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

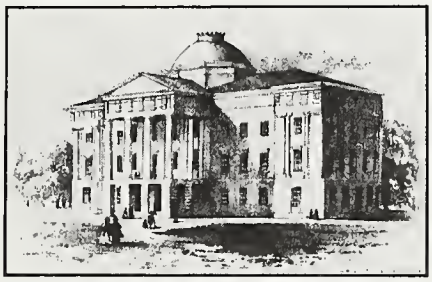
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442
FAX (919) 733-1439

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27601
Permit No. 187

27035

:45
ndex

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume 45 (1997)

A

A. E. Taplin Apartment Building (High Point): pictured, 23
A. J. Davis in Antebellum North Carolina: Architect of the Romantic Revival (traveling exhibition): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 62
Accents Upholstery: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Across Fortune's Tracks: A Biography of William Rand Kenan Jr.: author of, wins Clarendon Award for, 91
Additions to the National Register, 23, 130-131
Addo, Linda: recent activities of, 61
African Methodist Episcopal Church, North Carolina Conference: proceedings of, now available to researchers, 119
Afro-American Sources in North Carolina: A Guide to Manuscripts (electronic guide to manuscript holdings): availability of, announced, 29
Alamance Battleground State Historic Site: news of, 17
Albert Ray Newsome Awards: presented, 4
Albright, Lee: speaks at Archives workshop, 52
Alexander, John Brevard: papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Alston, Macky: produces acclaimed film on shared past of white, black families, 141
American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) awards: presented, 3
American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature: entries for, announced, 108; winner of, announced, 2
American Battlefield Protection Program: donates to state historic sites program, 111
American Institute of Professional Geologists: holds joint meeting at Reed Gold Mine, 54
American Livestock Breeds Conservancy: growth of, reported, 57-58
Andrews, Mildred Gwin: papers of, now available to researchers, 41
Angley, Wilson: creates abstracts of eighteenth-century North Carolina port records, 76
Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: lectures at University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 61
Anti-Black Thought, 1863-1925 (multivolume documentary): wins award, 41
Applebee's (restaurant chain): features decor highlighting local history, 56; Wilson facility, pictured, 56
Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: to change its name, 49; news of, 32. *See also* State Historic Preservation Office
Archaeology Month in North Carolina: proclaimed, 109
Archie K. Davis Fellowships: proposals for, invited, 10
"Architecture of the Old South" (ten-volume survey): availability of, reported, 142
Archives and Records Section: establishes World Wide Web site, 26; news of, 14-15, 30-32, 52, 78-79, 109, 142-143
Asbury, Louis: papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Asheville Contemporary Dance Theatre: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139
Asheville School: pictured, 131
Association for Engineering Geologists: holds joint meeting at Reed Gold Mine, 54
Aycock, Doug: assists in reconstruction of slave cabin at Somerset Place, 114
Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site: news of, 56, 85; volunteer at, pictured, 19
Ayers, Edward L.: to deliver keynote address at Charlotte graduate history forum, 11

U.S. DOCUMENTS
CABINGHOUSE
JAN 29 1998
STATE LIBRARY OF NORTH CAROLINA
RALEIGH

Baird, Katherine: pictured, 82; presents trophies to winners of History Bowl competition, 82
Baker, Tom: meets with A&H officials, 32; pictured, 32
Bancroft, Courtney: video program by, wins recognition in national competition, 140
Banks, Philip: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137
Bannister, Lemuel: papers of, now available to researchers, 42
Barbee, Millie M.: pictured, 80; reappointed, sworn in as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 139, 140
Barnes, Mary: speaks at Archives workshop, 52
Barrett, Heather L.: joins staff of State Historic Preservation Office, 148
Basnight, Marc: participates in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83
Batchelor, John E.: announces winners of North Carolina Student Publication Awards, 1
Beach, Kathryn: to present program on role of Scottish settlers in American Revolution, 22
Beaufort, N.C.: portion of waterfront of, pictured, 134
Bechtel, John: engages in restoration and maintenance projects, 56
Beck, Elaine: recent activities of, 118
Beck, Raymond L.: researches State Capitol's painting and decorative schemes, 59
Beehive Foundation (Savannah, Georgia): makes available architectural survey of the Old South, 142
Beeson Hardware and Lumber Company (High Point): records of, now available to researchers, 42
Begg, Ian: lectures on architect David Paton, 59
Ben-Wiley Hotel (Fuquay-Varina): pictured, 131
Bennett, John: addresses joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1
Bentonville Battleground Historical Association: sponsors projects at battleground site, 83
Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site: map of, pictured, 84
Berry, Emily: wins Lefler award, 2
Bertie County: Civil War years in, subject of recently published book, 6-7
Bethel Church Arbor (Cabarrus County): pictured, 130
Bishir, Catherine W.: pictured, 28; presents copy of new architectural publication to Secretary McCain, 28
Bixby, Don: becomes executive director of American Minor Breeds Conservancy, 57
Black Souls Been Scorched!: publication of, announced, 61
Blackbeard (Edward Teach): flagship of, believed to have been discovered, 45; poster depicting, reprinted, 48
Blahnik, Lorraine: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 61
Blake, Debbi: participates in Archives workshop, 52
Bleser, Carol: to participate in conference on women's history, 50
Blethen, Tyler: serves as editor of publication on Ulster and North America, 150
Blunderbuss (weapon recovered from shipwreck site near Beaufort): pictured, 47
Boles, John: to participate in conference on interpretation of slavery, 105
Bond, Vivian Phipps (Snooky): obituary of, 51
Boone, Daniel: article on, 63-71
Borland, Deborah: makes presentation at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137
Bostic, Connie: makes presentation at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139
Bowen, George W.: diary of, now available to researchers, 42
Boy Scouts of America, Old Hickory Council: records of, now available to researchers, 42
Boyette, Rob: assumes supervision of historic sites in southeastern and western portions of state, 114
Bright, Leslie: conceives idea for new exhibit at CSS *Neuse*, 55
Brook, David: meets with representatives of Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, 32; pictured, 32, 80; praises Alan D. Watson for service to National Register Advisory Committee, 80; publishes book on historic preservation movement in North Carolina, 135; quoted, concerning name change for state preservation agency, 49
Brown, Bill: speaks at Archives workshop, 52
Brown, Claudia: participates in book-presentation ceremony, 28; pictured, 80
Brown, Henry: leads discussion of development of Reed Gold Mine, 54
Brown, Michael: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Brown, Robert W.: recent activities of, 90
Bruccoli, Matthew J.: participates in panel discussion during Thomas Wolfe Festival, 16; pictured, 17
Brunswick Town State Historic Site: news of, 18
Buford, Elizabeth F.: participates in book-presentation ceremony, 28, in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83, in National History Day competition, 74; pictured, 28
Burgess, Lauren Cook: speaks at Brunswick Town, 18
Burkart, Katie: pictured, 3; wins AASLH award, 3
Burn, Judy: serves as member of A&H Web Committee, 26

Burnham, Philip: to participate in conference on interpretation of slavery, 105
Burns, Tracy: pictured, 19
Bush, Pat: confers on proposed renovation of Sanford House, 52; pictured, 52
Butler, Lindley S.: available as lecturer through new speakers bureau, 50; edits second volume of *The Papers of David Settle Reid*, 140; speaks at meeting of historical association, 150
Byrd, John: speaks at meeting of archaeological society, 87

C

CSS *Neuse*: new exhibit at, pictured, 55
CSS *Neuse* Restoration Committee: provides funding for new exhibit, 55
C. W. Stanford Middle School (Hillsborough): wins student publication award, 1
Cain, Barbara T.: coordinates annual inventory of Archives holdings, 31; speaks at Archives workshop, 52
Caldwell family (of Rosedale plantation): papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Campbell, Karl: receives teaching award, 61
Campbell, Tracy A.: addresses meeting of Oral History Association, 41
Campbell, Walter E.: wins Clarendon Award, 91
Campbell University: news of, 21
Cannon, Ruth C.: role of, in historic preservation, described in new publication, 135
Cannon Foundation: donates to state historic sites program, 111
Cape Fear Museum (Wilmington): news of, 62, 150
Carlton, Charles: lectures on Queen Victoria at Smithsonian Institution, 22
Carmichael, Peter S. P.: joins history faculty at Western Carolina University, 150
Carnage Middle School (Raleigh): team from, pictured, 82, wins History Bowl competition, 82
Carnes-McNaughton, Linda: completes doctorate, 89
Carolina Charter: pictured, 30; recently receives conservation treatment, 30
Carolina Comments: index to volume 44 (1996) of, announced, 15
Carolina Place Historic District (Wilmington): portion of, pictured, 101
Carolina Power & Light Company: donates collection of historical photographs to North Carolina State Archives, 78; early line crew of, pictured, 79
Carson, Barbara G.: to participate in decorative arts symposium, 8
Cashion, Rita: promoted in Director's Office, 60
Catawba County Historical Association: wins AASLH award, 3
Catawbans, The: Crafters of a North Carolina County: author, publisher of, win AASLH awards, 3
Catholic Diocese of Raleigh/Archives Project: receives local records grant, 14
Cecelski, David S.: article by, 121-129
Censer, Jane Turner: wins Connor award, 2
Chambers-Morgan Farm (Anson County): pictured, 131
Champion, Sandra: pictured, 2; presents AAUW Award, 2
Champion Map Company: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Chance, Cecelia: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 149
"Changing World of Work: North Carolina Elite Women, 1865-1895, A" (article in *North Carolina Historical Review*): wins Connor award, 2
Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 22, 42, 90, 150
Chapin, Howard: participates in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83
Chappell, Fred: wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
Chappell, Sylvia: joins staff of Town Creek Indian Mound, 21
Charlotte Hawkins Brown Foundation: donates to state historic sites program, 111; hosts tenth-anniversary banquet, 144
Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site: news of, 111-112; portion of, pictured, 111
Charlotte Law Building: minute book of, now available to researchers, 119
Childers, Lloyd D.: recent activities of, 79-80
Chow, Ray: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented, 5
Chronicle of North Carolina during the American Revolution, 1763-1789, A: second printing of, issued, 81
Church of the Immaculate Conception and Michael Ferrall Family Cemetery (Halifax): pictured, 106; two thousandth North Carolina property successfully nominated to National Register, 105-106
Claggett, Stephen R.: pictured, 80
Clapp, Gordon: leads effort to promote heritage tourism in North Carolina, 10; speaks at Halifax Day commemoration, 81
Clarendon Award (of Lower Cape Fear Historical Society): presented, 91
Clark, Charles: reads paper at Popular Culture Conference, 90

Clark, James W., Jr.: pictured, 17
Clark, Shelton: promoted at Fayetteville State University, 118
Clayton, Thomas L.: papers of, now available to researchers, 42
Clayton family (Asheville): papers of, now available to researchers, 42
Clegg, Claude: publishes book, article, 61
Clowse, Converse D.: retires from history department at University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 149
Cobb, Paul: joins history department faculty at Wake Forest University, 149
Coffey, John William, II: presents slide demonstration during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Colleges and Universities, 21-22, 41-42, 61, 89-90, 118-119, 149-150
Colonial Lodge (Warrenton): pictured, 103
Confederate States Arsenal: produces working reproduction cannon for Fort Fisher, 36
Conference on Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes (Old Salem): announced, 50
Conoly, Neal: decoys and carvings by, on exhibit, 151
Conroy, Pat: pictured, 138; serves as keynote speaker at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137
Cook, Weston F., Jr.: serves as program chairman at conference on Islamic studies, 90
Council Furnishings: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Country Doctor Museum: wins Newsome award, 4
Creative Journeys (student publication): wins award, 2
Creech, Duane A.: serves as member of A&H Web Committee, 26
Crisp, James E.: author of introduction to new edition of book, 89
Cross, Jerry C.: available as lecturer through new speakers bureau, 50
Crow, Jeffrey J.: to address conference on interpretation of slavery, 105; announces name change for state preservation agency, 49; announces recipients of Lefler, Connor awards, 2; available as lecturer through new speakers bureau, 49; dedicates new path with wayside exhibits at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 144; establishes Web Committee, computing unit for A&H, 26; lectures on archival resources on free African Americans in North Carolina, 148; meets with representatives of Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, 32; participates in book-presentation ceremony, 28, in ceremony to induct late author into North Carolina Literary Hall of Fame, 88, in National History Day competition, 74; pictured, 3, 32, 80, 89; presents Alan D. Watson with book, certificate for distinguished service to National Register Advisory Committee, 80; presents AASLH awards, 3; quoted, concerning discovery of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship, 45
Culpepper, William: participates in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83

D

Dalton, Bryan: serves as instructor at historic artillery certification course, 145
Daly, John P.: to participate in conference on interpretation of slavery, 105
Daniel, Mike: leads field operations in search for remains of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship, 47
Daniels, Frank A., Jr.: papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Daughters of the American Revolution: cosponsors restoration of monument, 117
Daughters of the British Empire: sponsors book of condolence for Princess Diana at State Capitol, 146
Davidson College: news of, 41
Davidson family (of Rosedale plantation): papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Davidson family (of Rural Hill plantation): papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Davis, Edward: lectures on works of architect A. J. Davis, 150
Davis, William: to deliver keynote address at Civil War conference, 78
Davis Family House (Haywood County): pictured, 131
Death of General Wolfe, The (eighteenth-century engraving): recently acquired by Tryon Palace, 39
Deep River Friends Meeting House and Cemetery (High Point): portion of, pictured, 23
DeHart, Bruce J.: contributes articles to *Great Events from History*, 90
DeVorsey, Louis, Jr.: to speak at conference on historical cartography, 108
Dialectic Society (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill): makes presentation at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139
Dickerson Chapel (Hillsborough): co-host of lecture on formation of black churches in South, 42
Divided Allegiances: Bertie County during the Civil War: author of, participates in book signing, 33; front cover of, pictured, 7; publication of, announced, 6
Division of Archives and History: announces discovery of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship, 45; cosponsors exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12; inaugurates new World Wide Web site, 25-27; publishes history of Bertie County during Civil War, 6; sponsors National History Day competition, 73-75, 141
Dorsey, Michael: participates in exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12

Drake, Tracy: joins staff of Director's Office, 60
Draper, Howard: joins staff of Duke Homestead, 149
Duke Homestead State Historic Site: news of, 84
Duke Power Foundation: contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35
Duke University: news of, 149
Durrett-Jarrett House (Yadkin County): pictured, 130
Dykeman, Wilma: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137, 138
Dysart, John: manager at Reed Gold Mine, 54; pictured, 54; volunteers to assist in flood relief, 89

E

Eades, Brian: conducts architectural survey of Cleveland County, 40
Eakin, Richard R.: participates in exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12
Earlie E. Thorpe Memorial Lecture (Historic Stagville): reported, 8
East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 118
East Carolina University Department of Anthropology: hosts meeting of archaeological society, 87
East Carolina University Division of Continuing Studies: to cosponsor decorative arts symposium, 7
East Yancey Middle School (Yancey County): team from, pictured, 82, runner-up in History Bowl competition, 82
Eden House (archaeological site): undergoes extensive research, 11
Edleman, Peter: walnut secretary made by, recently added to Ladies Parlor in Executive Mansion, 39
Edmisten, Linda Harris: pictured, 80
Ehrenberg, Ralph E.: to speak at conference on historical cartography, 108
18th Field Artillery Brigade, 18th Airborne Corps (U.S. Army): hosts historic artillery certification course, 145
Eleventh North Carolina Troops Regiment Band (reenactment group): to perform at Museum of the Cape Fear, 151
Enchanted Contemplations (student publication): wins award, 1-2
Etheridge, Bob: partcipates in Independence Day celebration at State Capitol, 116
Etherington, Don: supervises conservation work on Carolina Charter, 30
Everett, Dwight: pictured, 73
Ewen, Charles: speaks at meeting of archaeological society, 87
Ewing Restoration: repairs ornamental plaster in State Capitol, 147
Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee: sponsors redecoration of Executive Mansion ballroom, 147
Explus: begins fabrications of new displays for Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 114

F

Family Name (film): opening of, reported, 141-142
Faragher, John Mack: article by, 63-71; delivers keynote address at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2
Fargo Hanna: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Farless, Sharon Thompson: participates in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83
Farmer, Lori: to present program at Museum of the Cape Fear, 120
Farmers and Merchants Bank (Salisbury): contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35
Fayetteville State University: news of, 41, 61, 118, 149
Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS): assists in sponsoring National History Day competition, 141; contributes financial support to National History Day competition, 75; holds joint annual meeting, 1; sponsors Newsome awards, 4
Fetzer, Tom: participates in Independence Day celebration at State Capitol, 116
Fields, Barbara: to participate in conference on women's history, 50
Fields, Karen: to participate in conference on women's history, 51
Fifty Years of Higher Education: The University of North Carolina at Wilmington (exhibition at Cape Fear Museum): reported, 150
Final Respects: Dealing with Death in the Victorian Era (exhibition at Museum of the Cape Fear): announced, 91; continued, 120
Fire and Wind: Disasters of the Albemarle (exhibition): to remain on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 43
First Families of North Carolina (exhibition): opens at North Carolina Museum of History, 43; to remain on display at North Carolina Museum of History, 62, 120
Fitzhugh, Philip Aylett (of Northampton County, Virginia): papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Fonvielle, Chris E., Jr.: to speak at Civil War conference, 77; speaks at history museum, 62
Food Lion Stores: contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35

Fore, George: removes paint samples from Hope Plantation, 118
"Forgotten Legacy: African American Storm Warriors" (student report): author of, wins AASLH award, 3
Fort Carolina on the Trent River (watercolor): recently acquired by Tryon Palace, 39
Fort Fisher State Historic Site: staff at, pictured, 19
Forty-sixth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History: July 1, 1994-June 30, 1996: publication of, announced, 110
Fourth Southern Conference on Women's History: announced, 50
Fox-Genovese, Elizabeth: papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Franklin, John Hope: pictured, 9; speaks at Historic Stagville, 8
Freedom's Fruit (volume of juvenile literature): author of, wins AAUW Award, 2
Freeze, Gary R.: wins AASLH award, 3
Friends of the Archives: assists with State Archives-sponsored workshop, 52; cosponsors lecture at Tryon Palace, 148; establishes speakers bureau, 49; holds annual meeting, 109
Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum: invites submissions for prize competition, 28
Friends of Town Creek Indian Mound: holds cookout for IMPACT teams, 57

G

Gardens of Salem, The: The Landscape History of a Moravian Town in North Carolina: publication of, announced, 91
Gary, Nannie: estate of, contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35
Gaston, Edna: resigns, 149
Gatton, T. Harry: reappointed, sworn in as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 139, 140
Gavins, Raymond: lectures on formation of black churches in South, 42
Gearino, G. D.: pictured, 4; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Gertrude S. Carraway Award of Merit: presented, 21
Gettysburg College: to host Civil War Institute, 29
Gledhill-Earley, Renee: meets with representatives of Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, 32; pictured, 32
Glover, Alex: assists in obtaining ore samples for Reed Gold Mine, 55
Goode, John: serves as instructor at historic artillery certification course, 145
Graduate History Forum (UNC at Charlotte Graduate History Association): announced, 11
Gragg, Rod: to speak at Civil War conference, 77
Graham, Gael N.: promoted in history department at Western Carolina University, 150
Graham, Jim: quoted, 133-134
Gratz, Roberta: to speak at Preservation North Carolina annual conference, 77
Greater Raleigh Convention and Visitors Bureau: presents service award to State Capitol docent, 117
Green Leaf and Gold: Tobacco in North Carolina: new cover of, pictured, 110; second printing of revised edition of, issued, 110
Greene, Harlan: leads workshop on new disaster-response plan, 142
Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 62, 90, 120, 150
Griffin, John Chandler: author of book on Thomas Wolfe, 15
Guide for Authors and Editors: third printing of, issued, 81
Guide to the Historical Architecture of Eastern North Carolina: copy of, presented to Secretary McCain, 28
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: County Records, eleventh revised edition: available for purchase, 79; continues to receive praise, 143; to be published, 14
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives: State Agency Records: remains available for sale, 143
Guilford Courthouse National Military Park: representatives from, meet with A&H officials, 32

H

Hale, Gordon: joins staff of Vance Birthplace, 60
Halifax County Register of Deeds Office/Preservation Project: receives local records grant, 14
Halifax Garden Club: donates to state historic sites program, 111
Hall, Dolores: pictured, 80
HANDS (fellowship of garden clubs): contributes plants to Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Harmon, Mike: speaks at meeting of archaeological society, 88
Harrell, Randy: receives award for achievement in historic preservation, 81
Harrell, Sandy: receives award for achievement in historic preservation, 81
Harrington, Sion H.: available as lecturer through new speakers bureau, 49; currently documenting information on North Carolina's World War I veterans, 31; pictured, 31

Harris, William C.: available as lecturer through new speakers bureau, 49
Harrison, Steve: pictured, 53
Hart, Millie: joins staff of Aycock Birthplace, 21
Hatch, Peter J.: to participate in decorative arts symposium, 8
Hats and Accessories (fashion exhibit): to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 43
Hauser, Daniel: resigns, 40
Hayden, Joe: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 149
Henderson, Carol C.: serves as member of A&H Web Committee, 26
Heritage tourism: discussed, 9-10
"Heritage Tourism for North Carolina and the South: Community Preservation, Promotion and Progress" (conference): briefly reported, 10
Heskamp, Chelsea: video presentation by, makes runoff in national competition, 140
Hevia, James: recent activities of, 61
Hewitt, Kimberly: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 21; participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139; pictured, 54
"Hidden beneath the Waves" (educational program): developer of, wins award, 21
Higginbotham, Don: speaks at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 109
Hill, Daniel Shine (of Franklin County): papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Hill, Dina: to deliver annual Dortch Memorial Lecture at Greensboro Historical Museum, 90, 120
Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 42
His Majesty's 64th Regiment of Foot (reenactment group): participates in Halifax Day activities, 81
Historic Flat Rock, Inc.: news of, 90
Historic Halifax State Historic Site: first North Carolina property successfully nominated to National Register, 105; news of, 35, 36
Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina. *See* Preservation North Carolina
Historic preservation tax credits: announced, 101-103
Historic Sites Section: calendar of events for, pictured, 34; news of, 15-20, 33-38, 53-58, 81-86, 111-116, 143-146
Historic Stagville: news of, 8
Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Historical Halifax Restoration Association: funds repainting project at Historic Halifax, 35; presents awards for achievement in historic preservation, 81
Historical Publications Section: news of, 15, 33, 81, 109-110, 143; wins AASLH award, 3, 15
Historical Society of North Carolina: sponsors Lefler, Connor awards, 2
History and Architecture of Lee County, North Carolina, The: publisher of, wins AASLH award, 3
History Bowl. *See* North Carolina History Bowl
Holiday Memories (annual exhibition): to open at North Carolina Museum of History, 120
Hollingsworth, Robin: serves as intern in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 86
Holmes, Mary Hayes: appointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 75; sworn in as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 140
Honeycutt, A. L., Jr. (Al): contributes expertise to reconstruction of slave cabin at Somerset Place, 113; pictured, 113; presents slide program on restoration of Newbold-White House, 118
Hooker, Michael: speaks at meeting of historical society, 22
Hooks, William H.: pictured, 2; wins AAUW Award for Juvenile Literature, 2
Hoppe, Barbara: promoted at Fort Fisher, 149
Horne Creek Living Historical Farm: pictured, 16
Howell, Brian: joins staff of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 149
Howell, Ricky: continues to supervise historic sites in northeastern and central portions of state, 114
Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: recipient of, announced, 2
Hulin, Dolly: resigns, 149
Humber, Robert Lee: memory of, honored by exhibition, symposium, 12
Hunt, Carolyn (Mrs. James B., Jr): lights state Christmas tree, 38
Hunt, James B., Jr.: appoints new member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 75; lights state Christmas tree, 38; proclaims Archaeology Month in North Carolina, 109; reappoints three members of North Carolina Historical Commission, 139-140; visits Historic Sites Section promotional display for National Tourism Day, 82

Idol, John L.: pictured, 17
Illusions (student publication): wins award, 2

In the Trenches: The 30th Division in the First World War (museum exhibition): opening of, announced, 62
Index to North Carolina Newspapers, An: second printing of, issued, 110
Indian Wars in North Carolina, 1663-1763: third printing of, issued, 81
Information Conservation, Inc.: performs conservation work on Carolina Charter, 30
Interior Design Society, Triangle Chapter: members of, donate time to refurbish Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
"Interpreting Slavery in the Classroom and at Historic Sites" (educational conference): announced, 104
Intersal, Inc.: announces discovery of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship, 45
Into Their Labors: Documentary Photography in the South Tirols and the Southern Appalachians (exhibition): to close at North Carolina Museum of History, 22
Iredell, James: pictured, 96; subject of article by Willis P. Whichard, 92-99, of speech at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4
Ishihara, Michelle: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Ivey, George: transcript of memoirs of, now available to researchers, 119

J

J. Murrey Atkins Library (UNC-Charlotte): recent acquisitions of, announced, 119
Jager Company: conducts preservation projects for Bentonville Battleground, 83
Johnson, Allen S.: co-compiler of catalog to recent exhibition of historical maps, 41; named professor emeritus at North Carolina Wesleyan College, 119
Johnson, Lloyd: addresses meeting of historical society, presents paper, 21
Jones, Alice Eley: pictured, 9
Jones, H. G.: recent activities of, 118; to speak at conference on historical cartography, 108; submits North Carolina's first nomination to National Register, 105
Jones, Matthew: video program by, makes runoff in national competition, 140
Joy Lee Apartment Building and Annex (Carolina Beach): pictured, 131
"Justice James Iredell": article by Willis P. Whichard, 92-99
Justus, Kayce: video program by, wins recognition in national competition, 140

K

Keeter, Barbara: resigns, 61
Kehoe, Terence: serves as visiting assistant professor of history at Wake Forest University, 149
Kellenberger Historical Foundation: assists in financing new education/visitor center for Tryon Palace, 76
Kelly, Donna E.: helps coordinates arrangements for Archives workshop, 52
Kencraft Restorations: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Kidwai, Timothy: participates in Independence Day celebration at State Capitol, 116
Kidwell, Claudia B.: to participate in decorative arts symposium, 8
Kiemer, Cynthia A.: to participate in Charlotte graduate history forum, 11
King, Helen: completes workshop in historic costume construction, 89
King, William E.: publishes book, 149
Klein, Carole: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137, 138
Kovach, Doris: receives award for achievement in historic preservation, 81
Kovach, James: receives award for achievement in historic preservation, 81
Kraus, Joanna: author of new youth drama, 43

L

Lafayette Interior Fashions: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Lane, Mills: author of survey of southern architecture, 142
Langlykke, Cynthia: pictured, 113; promoted in Historic Sites Section, 21; resigns, 149
Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: helps coordinate arrangements for Archives workshop, 52; pictured, 30
Lasting Gift of Heritage, A: A History of the North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities, 1939-1974: publication of, announced, 135-136
Lathrop, Suellen: named archivist at East Carolina University, 118
Latta family (of Mecklenburg County, N.C., and York County, S.C.): papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Lautzenheiser, Loretta: speaks at meeting of archaeological society, 87

Lawrence, Beth: makes presentation at meeting of costume society, 118
Lee, E. Lawrence: obituary of, 13
Lee County Senior High School (Sanford): wins student publication award, 2
Lee High Review (student publication): wins award, 2
Leighton, Jeffrey: death of, announced, 89
Leloudis, James L.: pictured, 5; wins Mayflower Award, 5
Leslie-Alford-Mims House (Holly Springs): pictured, 130
Lester, Malcolm: recent activities of, 41; speaks at meeting of historical association, 22
Libby, David: serves as visiting assistant professor of history at Wake Forest University, 149
Liedtke, Walter: delivers keynote address at exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12
Literary awards: entries for, announced, 106-108
Locklair, Paula W.: contributes to publication on historic bedcovers, 151
Loewen, James W.: to participate in conference on interpretation of slavery, 104
Long, Charles: to participate in conference on interpretation of slavery, 105
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington): news of, 43, 91, 150
Lyndhurst Foundation: records of, now available to researchers, 119

M

McCain, Betty Ray: announces acquisition of property for new education/visitor center at Tryon Palace, 76; approves name change for state preservation agency, 49; declares wreck of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship a protected preserve, 48; instrumental in obtaining funding for repairs, improvements at state historic sites, 33; participates in exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12; pictured, 28, 82; presented with copy of new architectural publication, 28; presents trophies to winners of History Bowl competition, 82; quoted, 135; serves as keynote speaker at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137; to speak at Preservation North Carolina annual conference, 77; speaks at meeting of historical society, 43
McCoury, Kent: promoted at Bennett Place, 60
McCoy, Annette: pictured, 75
McCrea, Bill: pictured, 113
McFarland, Kenneth M.: delivers lecture on nineteenth-century landscape photographs, 41
McGillicuddy, Brent: video program by, makes runoff in national competition, 140
McGuire, Phillip: publishes book, 61; receives award, 149; recent activities of, 41
McKay, Martha: papers of, now available to researchers, 119
MacKenzie, David: publishes books, 42
McPherson, James R.: pictured, 40; presents plaque to Ray Wilkinson, 81; receives service award, 40
Madden, David: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137, 138
Maine Historical Society: donates historic photograph to Tryon Palace, 39
Malone, E. T., Jr.: announces winner of Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
Maritime Research Institute (nonprofit corporation): to work with state agencies on excavating and curating artifacts found at site of wreck of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship, 47
Mars Hill College: news of, 41
Martin, Van Jones: photographs by, featured in survey of southern architecture, 142
Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2
Massengill, Stephen E.: publishes pictorial book on Durham, 118
Mast, Greg: wins AASLH award, 3
Masters, Phil: initiates search for remains of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship, 46, 47
Matthews, Richard: speaks at meeting of historical society, 22
Matthews Commercial Historic District (Matthews): portion of, pictured, 23
Mattox, Henry E.: recent publications of, reported, 89-90
May We All Remember Well: A Journal of the History and Cultures of Western North Carolina: subject of book-signing at Vance Birthplace, 144
Mayflower Award for Nonfiction: entries for, announced, 107; presented, 4-5
Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 22, 62, 150
Memories of Thomas Wolfe: A Pictorial Companion to LOOK HOMEWARD, ANGEL: mentioned, 15
Meredith, Jan: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 138
Michael Ferrall Family Cemetery (Halifax). *See* Church of the Immaculate Conception and Michael Ferrall Family Cemetery
Mignot, Louis Rémy: subject of slide presentation at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Miller, Anne: pictured, 110; serves as summer intern for Historical Publications Section, 110
Milligan, Scott: transfers to Fort Fisher, 149
Mincher, Ruth Moore Harrison: obituary of, 51
Minor, David: assists in developing, implementing A&H Web site, 26; pictured, 26

Misenheimer, Larry G.: spearheads efforts by A&H to develop, implement Web site, 26
Mitchell, Ted: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139; recent activities of, 118
Mobley, Joe A.: available as lecturer through new speakers bureau, 50; wins AASLH certificate, 3, 15
Moltke-Hansen, David: directs activities of North Carolina African American Archives Group, 129; speaks at meeting of historical society, 90
Moore, Mark: assists in developing, implementing A&H Web site, 26; pictured, 26
Moose, David: retires, 89
Morris, C. Edward: assists in coordinating annual inventory of Archives holdings, 31; leads workshop on new disaster-response plan, 142; speaks at Archives workshop, 52
Morrison, Charles: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 61
Morrison, Wes: transfers to James K. Polk Memorial, 149
Morton, Chris: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 21; makes presentation at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137
Morton, Hugh: presents program on North Carolina Azalea Festival, 62
Moser, Rom: pictured, 5; presents Mayflower Award, 4
Mount Holly Cotton Mill (Mount Holly): pictured, 23
Mountain Gateway Museum (Old Fort): employees of, assist in moving exhibit, 60
Mullett, Mabel: dramatic interpretation by, mentioned, 16; makes presentation at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137
Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 43, 62, 120, 151
Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): news of, 22, 91, 120, 151
Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (Winston-Salem): news of, 91, 151
Myers, Kaye A.: joins staff of Western Office, 149

N

National Historical Publications and Records Commission: funds new electronic guide to African American manuscript holdings, 29
National History Day: hosted by Division of Archives and History, 73-75; judges for, pictured, 73; national competition of, reported, 140-141; North Carolina contestants at, pictured, 141
National Register of Historic Places: additions to. *See* Additions to the National Register
Navin, John: named assistant professor of history at Pfeiffer University, 149
Nebenzahl, Kenneth: to speak at conference on historical cartography, 108
New Bern Historical Society: news of, 43
New Leaves, 63-71, 92-99, 121-129
Newell, Josephine E.: pictured, 3; wins AASLH award, 3
News from Archives and History, 14-21, 30-41, 52-61, 78-89, 109-118, 142-149
North Carolina A&T State University: news of, 61
North Carolina African American Archives Group: produces new electronic guide to African American manuscript holdings, 29
North Carolina Archaeological Society: holds meeting at Tryon Palace, 87
North Carolina Central University/School of Library and Information Sciences Records Management Project: receives local records grant, 14
North Carolina Civil War Tourism Council: to host Civil War conference, 77
North Carolina Collection: to cosponsor conference on historical cartography, 108; news of, 118
North Carolina Council for the Social Studies: assists in sponsoring National History Day competition, 141; contributes financial support to National History Day competition, 75
North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources: to cosponsor conference on interpreting slavery, 104; cosponsors exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12; helps finance new education/visitor center at Tryon Palace, 76
North Carolina Department of Transportation: conducts research at site of Eden House, 11
North Carolina Heritage, Inc.: formation of, announced, 10
North Carolina History Bowl: results of, reported, 82
North Carolina Library Association/Round Table of Special Collections Project: receives local records grant, 14
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA): assists in sponsoring National History Day competition, 141; contributes financial support to National History Day competition, 75; cosponsors exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12; cosponsors Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2; holds joint annual meeting, 1; sponsors R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, 5
North Carolina Maritime History Council: invites submissions for prize competition, 28
North Carolina Maritime Museum: now part of North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 133-135; pictured, 133, 134
North Carolina Museum of History: assists in sponsoring National History Day competition, 141; news of, 22, 43, 62, 91, 120, 151

North Carolina Museums Council: presents service award to James R. McPherson, 40
North Carolina Preservation Consortium/Preservation Education Project: receives local records grant, 14
North Carolina Print and Drawing Society: records of, now available to researchers, 119
North Carolina Society for the Preservation of Antiquities: history of, published, 135-136
North Carolina Society of Surveyors/Land Surveyors' Plat Project: receives local records grant, 14
North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office: new name of state preservation agency, 49; news of, 52-53, 79-80; successfully nominates two thousandth North Carolina property to National Register, 105. *See also* Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section
North Carolina State Historical Records Advisory Board: announces recipients of grants, 14
North Carolina State University: news of, 22, 41, 89-90, 119
North Carolina Student Publication Awards: announced, 1-2
"North Carolina: The Civil War Connection" (annual conference): announced, 77
North Carolina Transportation Museum: news of, 56-57
North Carolina United Daughters of the Confederacy: presents donation to State Capitol Foundation, 59
North Carolina Wesleyan College: news of, 41, 119
North Carolina Women Making History (traveling exhibition): on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 151; to open at Museum of the Albemarle, 120
North Caroliniana Society: to cosponsor conference on historical cartography, 108
Norton, Tom: former manager at Reed Gold Mine, 54

O

Obituaries, 12-13, 30, 51
Office of State Archaeology: establishes World Wide Web site, 26
Old North State Fact Book, The: third printing of, issued, 109
Old Salem, Inc.: to host conference on restoring southern gardens, 50; news of, 91
Olson, David J.: directs activities of North Carolina African American Archives Group, 29; leads in development of new disaster-response plan for Archives and Records Section, 142; pictured, 30
"'One Building Block in the Battle': The North Carolina Volunteers and the Legacy of Idealism" (undergraduate paper): wins Lefler award, 2
Opus '96 (student publication): wins award, 1
Original Man, An: The Life and Times of Elijah Muhammad: publication of, announced, 61

P

Palmer, John C.: silver spoons made by, recently added to Ladies Parlor in Executive Mansion, 39
Papa Loved Hot Biscuits and Corn Bread (book by Kimberly Hewitt): book signing for, held during Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139
Papers of David Settle Reid, The: second volume of, published, 140
Parker, John J., III: speaks at meeting of historical association, 62
Parker, Lisa: co-compiler of new electronic guide to African American manuscript holdings, 29
Parkway Players: participate in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 17
Parson, Marion: joins staff of Western Office, 61
Paschall, John: serves as member of "core group" for Web-related activities, 26
Paton, David: topic of State Capitol Society lecture, 59
Patterson, Alex McLeod: obituary of, 12
Peoples, Kira: pictured, 75
Perry, David: participates in book-presentation ceremony, 28; pictured, 28
Pezzoni, J. Daniel: author of volume on history and architecture of Lee County, 3
Pfeiffer University: news of, 61, 149
Philanthropic Society (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill): makes presentation at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139
Phillips, Patricia: delivers guest lecture at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 91
Phillips, Susan: resigns from North Carolina Historical Commission, 75
Pinnix-Ragland, Hilda: quoted, concerning historic photographs donated by Carolina Power & Light Company to North Carolina State Archives, 78
Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The: available for purchase, 48
Pope, Sarah Manning: wins AASLH certificate, 3
Port o' Plymouth Museum (Plymouth): hosts book signing, 33
Port records (North Carolina): abstracts of, now available on microfilm, 76
Porter, Thomas: publishes chapter in reference work, 61

Postcards of Old Wayne County, N.C.: authors of, win AASLH Certificates of Commendation, 3
Powell, William S.: pictured, 1; presents Crittenden award, 5
Power, Scott: contributes expertise to reconstruction of slave cabin at Somerset Place, 113
Pratt, Marshall: obituary of, 51
Preservation North Carolina: history of forerunner organization of, described in new publication, 135-136; to hold annual conference, 77; presents Carraway award, 21
Price, David: participates in Independence Day celebration at State Capitol, 116
Price, William S., Jr.: introduces speaker at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 109
"Putting the Pieces Together: Using Complementary Sources for Research" (workshop): announced, 32
Pyatt, Timothy D.: editor of new electronic guide to African American manuscript holdings, 29

Q

Queen Anne's Revenge (flagship of pirate Blackbeard): wreck of, believed to have been discovered, 45
Quilts, Coverlets, & Counterpanes: Bedcovers from the MESDA and Old Salem Collections: availability of, announced, 151
Quilts, Coverlets, & Counterpanes: Selections from the MESDA and Old Salem Collections (exhibition at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts): reported, 151

R

R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award: presented, 5
Railroad House Historical Association (Sanford): wins AASLH award, 3
Rainbow Squares (square-dance group): pictured, 117
Raleigh Little Theatre: cosponsor of new youth drama, 43
Ramsey, Walter J.: silver spoons by, recently added to Ladies Parlor in Executive Mansion, 39
Ratner, Shana: performance by, makes runoff in national competition, 140
Ray Wiseman House (Avery County): pictured, 130
Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 20-21, 60, 88, 148
Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 13, 52
Red Clay Ramblers: papers of, now available to researchers, 42
Red Hill plantation (Granville County): pictured, 102
Redford, Dorothy Spruill: to participate in conference on interpretation of slavery, 104; participates in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83
Reed Gold Mine: celebrates twentieth anniversary, 53-54; new feature at, pictured, 54
Reeves family (of Hardeman County, Tennessee): papers of, now available to researchers, 119
"Remembering Our Past, Preserving Our Future" (heritage tourism symposium): co-hosted by Historic Halifax, 36
Remsburg, Bob: pictured, 54
Research Branch (Division of Archives and History): makes research reports available on microfilm to researchers, 77
Rhodes, Thomas: named new director of North Carolina Transportation Museum, 40
Rice, Nathaniel: punch bowl once owned by, acquired by Tryon Palace, 39
Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists: cosponsors Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award: entries for, announced, 107-108; recipient of, announced, 2
Robert D. W. Connor Award: recipient of, announced, 2
"Robert Lee Humber: A Collector Creates" (exhibition and symposium): reported, 12
Robertson, Blanche R.: participates in book signing at Vance Birthplace, 144
Robinson, Lorraine: donates to state historic sites program, 111
Rockingham County: A Brief History: second printing of, issued, 143
Rogers, James T.: participates in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83
Rose, George W.: donates historic punch bowl to Tryon Palace, 39
Rosemont-McIver Park Historic District (Sanford): portion of, pictured, 130
Rowan County: contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35
Rubin, Louis D.: pictured, 5; wins Parker award, 5
Rupp, Susan: to be on research leave from history department at Wake Forest University, 149
Rypkema, Don: to present results of historic-preservation study at Preservation North Carolina annual conference, 77

St. Andrews Presbyterian College: news of, 90
Salisbury Community Foundation: contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35
Sally-Billy House (Historic Halifax State Historic Site): pictured, 36
Sandbeck, Peter: contributes expertise to reconstruction of slave cabin at Somerset Place, 113
Sanders, Ann (Mrs. John L.): donates historic engraving to Tryon Palace, 39
Sanders, John L.: donates historic engraving to Tryon Palace, 39
Sanders, Sandy: receives service award, 117
Sanford, Beverly: pictured, 40
Sanford, Cecil: former home of, to undergo renovation, 52
Sanford, Elizabeth (Betsy): former home of, to undergo restoration, 52
Sanford, Terry: boyhood home of, to undergo renovation, 52
Sanford House (Laurinburg): pictured, 53; to undergo renovation, 52
Sawyer, Becky: joins staff of Bentonville Battleground, 61
Schaber, Robert: produces working reproduction cannon for Fort Fisher, 36
Schooling the New South: Pedagogy, Self, and Society in North Carolina, 1880-1920: author of, wins Mayflower Award, 5
Schroeder, Donald N.: serves as panelist at annual meeting of professional association, 21
Scotland County Literacy Council: to renovate Sanford House, 52
Sententia (student publication): wins award, 2
Shay steam locomotive No. 1925: now fully operational at transportation museum, 114; pictured, 57, 114
Shealer, Charles: pictured, 117
Shine, Sam: speaks at rededication of athletic field at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 144
Shipler, David K. to participate in conference on interpretation of slavery, 105
Simmons-Henry, Linda: co-compiler of new electronic guide to African American manuscript holdings, 29
Simpson, Druscilla R.: serves as member of "core group" for Web-related activities, 26
Simpson, Kenrick N.: editor of eleventh revised edition of county records guide, 14; speaks at Archives workshop, 52
Singla, Svati: exhibit by, placed on display in Washington, D.C., 140; pictured, 74
Singletary, Henry: leads discussion of development of Reed Gold Mine, 54
Sir Isaac Hunter Excellence in Service Award: presented to State Capitol docent, 117
Sir Walter Ralegh and the New World: second printing of, issued, 110
Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction: entries for, announced, 107; presented, 4
6th North Carolina Reenactment Society: participates in Halifax Day activities, 81
Skerry, Janine E.: to participate in decorative arts symposium, 8
Slavery (in French-speaking world): conference on, announced, 51
Sliva, Deborah: joins staff of Historic Edenton, 61
Smith, Claiborne: donates to state historic sites program, 111
Smith, J. Howell: to be on research leave from history department at Wake Forest University, 149
Smith, John David: editor of award-winning documentary, 41; named editor of new interdisciplinary series on South, 119
Smith, Lee: pictured, 5; presents Parker award, 5
Smith, Phyllis: named assistant professor of history at Mars Hill College, 41
Smith, Stanley: participates in dedication of memorial garden at Somerset Place, 83
Smith, Susan: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 21
Society Cup (of Lower Cape Fear Historical Society): presented, 91
Somerset Place Foundation: to cosponsor conference on interpreting slavery, 104
Somerset Place State Historic Site: to host conference on interpreting slavery, 104; to receive reconstructed slave cabin, 112; reconstruction of slave cabin at, pictured, 113
Sons of the American Revolution: cosponsors restoration of monument, 117
South Mecklenburg High School (Charlotte): wins student publication award, 2
"Southeast in Early Maps, The" (conference of historical cartography): announced, 108
Southern, Michael T.: contributes expertise to reconstruction of slave cabin at Somerset Place, 113; pictured, 28; presents copy of new architectural publication to Secretary McCain, 28; serves as member of A&H Web Committee, 26
Southern architecture: survey of, now available, 142
Southern Association for Women Historians: to host conference, 50
Southern gardens and landscapes: conference on, announced, 50
Southern Historical Collection: news of, 41-42, 119
Spangler, C. D., Jr.: to speak at meeting of historical society, 42
Sparrow, W. Keats: participates in exhibition, symposium in honor of Robert Lee Humber, 12
Spear, Fred: resigns, 149

Speller, Benjamin F., Jr.: directs activities of North Carolina African American Archives Group, 29
Spencer, Gehrig: retires, 149
Spring Garden (volume of poetry): author of, wins Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award, 2
Staff Notes, 21, 40-41, 60-61, 88-89, 118, 148-149
Stafford, Aurelia: pictured, 4; presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Stanback, Nancy: contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35
Stanback, William: contributes funds to state historic sites program, 35
Stapleton, Mike: pictured, 137
Stapleton, Patricia: pictured, 137
State Capitol Foundation: accepts donations to restore monuments on Capitol Square, 59
State Capitol Society: hosts lecture on architect David Paton, 59
State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 20, 38, 59, 86, 116-117, 146-147
State Christmas tree for 1996: pictured, 38
State, County, and Local Groups, 22, 42-43, 62, 90-91, 120, 150-151
State Historic Preservation Office. *See* North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office
State Troops and Volunteers: A Photographic Record of North Carolina's Civil War Soldiers, Vol. 1: author of, wins AASLH award, 3
Steele, Russ: assists in reconstruction of slave cabin at Somerset Place, 114
Steelman, Joseph: pictured, 1; wins Crittenden award, 5
Steelman, Lala: pictured, 1; wins Crittenden award, 5
Stenhouse, James Alan: obituary of, 13
Stephens and Francis, P.A. (architectural firm): wins award for preservation, 20
Stewart, Wes: contributes to publication on historic bedcovers, 151
Stinagle, George: former manager at Reed Gold Mine, 54
Stone, Chuck: speaks at meeting of historical society, 42
Strickland, Leigh: joins staff of Aycock Birthplace, 149
Strong, Lady: resigns, 61
Sunday Gold (youth drama): free performances of, announced, 43
Survey and Planning Branch (State Historic Preservation Office): establishes World Wide Web site, 25
"Survival and Liberation: North Carolinians Remember the Holocaust" (special presentation): to appear at North Carolina Museum of History, 120
Suspended in Time: Portraits from the Museum of History Collection (exhibit at North Carolina Museum of History): opening of, announced, 91; to remain on display, 120
Swann-Wright, Dianne: to moderate panel discussion at conference on interpreting slavery, 105

T

Tackett, John: selected to attend seminar, 21
Talking Rocks Trail (new feature at Reed Gold Mine): announced, 54; pictured, 54
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: holds annual convention, 91
Tar Heel Maps: Colony and State, 1590-1995 (exhibition catalog): published, 41
Taylor, Richard C.: to participate in decorative arts symposium, 8
Terrell, Bob: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137, 138
"This Decade's Woman: Expanding the Legacy" (seminar): held at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 144
Thomas, Betsy: helps coordinate arrangements for Archives workshop, 52
Thomas, Gerald W.: author of recently published book on Bertie County during Civil War, 6; participates in book signing, 33; pictured, 33
Thomas, Reid: assists in removing paint samples at Hope Plantation, 118; confers on proposed restorations, 32, 52; contributes expertise to reconstruction of slave cabin at Somerset Place, 113; pictured, 52
Thomas Wolfe: A Writer's Life (book by Ted Mitchell): book signing for, held during Thomas Wolfe Festival, 139
Thomas Wolfe Festival: reported, 15-17, 137-139
Thomas Wolfe Memorial State Historic Site: interior of new visitor center at, pictured, 34
Thompson, Raymond M. (Pete): memorial garden at Somerset Place dedicated to memory of, 83, portion of, pictured, 83
Thrower, Leigh Anna Lawing: resigns, 148-149
Tilly, Nancy: papers of, now available to researchers, 119
Tobin, Boyd: donates funds to Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 111
Tolson, Norris: to speak at Preservation North Carolina annual conference, 77
Topkins, Robert M.: publishes indexed abstract of death notices, 89
Tower Award: presented, 20
Town Creek Indian Mound: news of, 57

Tracy-Walls, Fran: serves as member of "core group" for Web-related activities, 26
Trenton Manor Furniture Company: contributes to refurbishing of Capital Area Visitor Center, 87
Tributaries Prize Essay Competition: reported, 28-29
Trimble, Susan M.: serves as member of A&H Web Committee, 26
Tryon Palace Commission: to cosponsor decorative arts symposium, 7
Tryon Palace Council of Friends: cosponsors lecture at Tryon Palace, 148
Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium: announced, 7-8
Tryon Palace Historic Sites & Gardens: to have new education and visitor center, 76; news of, 39, 87-88, 147; welcomes its two millionth visitor, 136
"Twelve Days of Christmas" (musical program): announced, 147

U

USS *Monitor* (traveling exhibition): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 62
"Under the Oaks, Many Branches" (docent symposium): reported, 151
Underwater Archaeology Unit (Division of Archives and History): awarded Society Cup of Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, 91
Underwriter (Union gunboat): exhibit of artifacts from wreck site of, opens at CSS *Neuse*, 55
United States Post Office, Boone: pictured, 23
University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 61, 119
University of North Carolina at Charlotte Graduate History Association: seeks papers for Graduate History Forum, 11
University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 42, 149
University of North Carolina at Pembroke: news of, 90, 149
University Press of Virginia: makes available new electronic guide to African American manuscript holdings, 29

V

Valsame, Mark: speaks at Archives workshop, 52
Vogel, Bob: meets with A&H officials, 32; pictured, 32
Vulcan Materials Company, Mideast Division: donates to state historic sites program, 111; provides ore samples to Reed Gold Mine, 55

W

Wake Forest University: news of, 149
Walsh, Stephen J.: to speak at conference on historical cartography, 108
"War Experiences 1865" (living history program): recent presentation of, pictured, 86
Ward Family House (Watauga County): pictured, 130
Ware Creek School (Beaufort County): pictured, 131
Warren, Harry: pictured, 40
Warren County Middle School (Warrenton): wins student publication award, 2
Washington High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 1
"Waterpowered Mills of Reems Creek" (article by Blanche R. Robertson): featured in new book, 144
Waters, Davis: promoted at Bennett Place, 40
Watson, Alan D.: honored for service to National Register Advisory Committee, 80; pictured, 80; reappointed, sworn in as member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 139, 140
Watson, Robert C.: to moderate panel discussion at conference on interpreting slavery, 104
Watts, Sarah: to be on research leave from history department at Wake Forest University, 149
Weaverville United Methodist Church (Weaverville): pictured, 23
Web Committee: established, 26; members of, enumerated, 26
Weil, Emily Newman: wins AASLH certificate, 3
Westall, Elizabeth: participates in Thomas Wolfe Festival, 17
Western Carolina University: news of, 150
Western Office: news of, 20, 40, 60, 148
Westmacott, Richard: presents lecture at Tryon Palace, 147
What the Deaf-Mute Heard: author of, wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
What We Brought with Us: Mementos of the Flight from Europe, 1933-1950 (traveling exhibit): to appear at North Carolina Museum of History, 120
Wheelock, Merrill G.: creator of watercolor recently acquired by Tryon Palace, 39

Whichard, Willis P.: article by, 92-99; delivers after-dinner speech at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4; pictured, 4; presides at business meeting of NCLHA, 3, at dinner during joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 4, at swearing-in ceremony, 140
Whitaker, Jim: seeks to locate wreck of what is believed to have been Blackbeard's flagship, 47
"'White People That Live Like Savages': Daniel Boone in North Carolina": article by John Mack Faragher, 63-71
"Wild Plums at Core Creek, The; or, In Praise of Slow Cooking": article by David S. Cecelski, 121-129
Wilde-Ramsing, Mark: wins Carraway award, 21
Wilds, Mitch: confers on proposed restoration of Wright Brothers Memorial, 53; pictured, 53
Wilkinson, Ray: receives plaque for contributions to Historic Halifax, 81
Williams, Gene J.: obituary of, 30
Williams, Gregory W.: co-compiler of catalog to recent exhibition of historical maps, 41
Williams, Kay P.: comments on proposed new education/visitor center for Tryon Palace, 76; quoted, concerning accreditation of Tryon Palace by American Association of Museums, 87
Williams, Mike: speaks at meeting of historical society, 42
Williams, Ralph: resigns, 21
Williford, Jo Ann: chairs A&H Web Committee, 26; presents Newsome awards, 4; serves as state coordinator for National History Day, 73; welcomes participants to joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1
Wilmington Campaign, The: Last Rays of Departing Hope: topic of program at history museum, 62
Wilson County Register of Deeds Office/Preservation Project: receives local records grant, 14
Wind Pipes (musical group): performs at Brunswick Town, 18
Winston-Salem State University/O'Kelly Library Arts and Athletics Archival Program: receives local records grant, 14
"With All Necessary Care and Attention": The Artistry of Thomas Day (exhibition): to remain on display at North Carolina Museum of History, 22, 62, 91, 151
Wolfe, R. Dietz: serves as keynote speaker at Thomas Wolfe Festival, 137
Wolfe, Thomas: new book on, mentioned, 15; pictured, 139
Women of the Confederacy: statue commemorating, pictured, 59, undergoes restoration, 59
Wood, Carleton B.: to speak at conference on historical cartography, 108
Wood, Curtis: serves as editor of publication on Ulster and North America, 150
Woodward, David: to speak at conference on historical cartography, 108
Working Birds: Decoys and Their Carvers (exhibition at Museum of the Albemarle): reported, 151
Wright Brothers Memorial (Kill Devil Hills): pictured, 53; to undergo restoration, 53
Wyatt Camp, Sons of Confederate Veterans: sponsors restoration of monument, 117

Y

Yadkin County Historical and Genealogical Society: wins Newsome award, 4

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation: to cosponsor conference on interpreting slavery, 104; donates to state historic sites program, 111
Zea, Philip: to deliver keynote address at decorative arts symposium, 7-8

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor